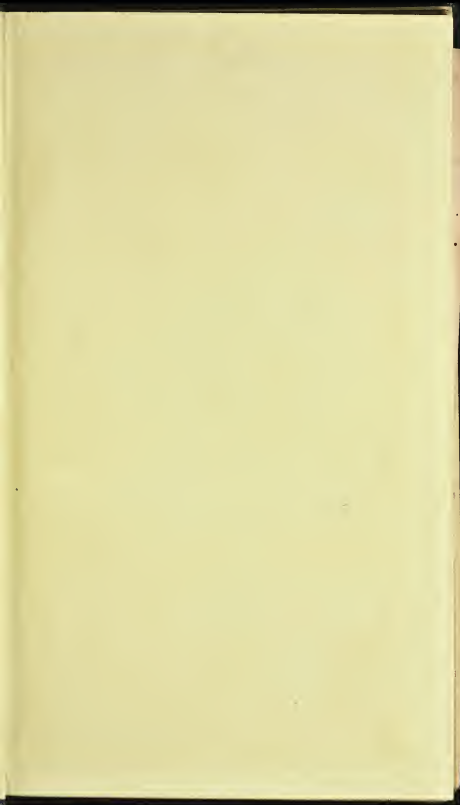




The Newberry Library

The Everett D. Graff Collection
of Western Americana

3843



92





ACCOUNT OF A JOURNEY
THROUGH
NORTH-EASTERN TEXAS,
UNDERTAKEN IN 1849,
FOR THE
PURPOSES OF EMIGRATION.
EMBODIED IN
A REPORT:

TO WHICH ARE APPENDED
LETTERS AND VERBAL COMMUNICATIONS,
From Eminent Individuals;

LISTS OF TEMPERATURE; OF PRICES OF LAND,
PRODUCE, AND ARTICLES OF MERCHANDIZE; AND OF
COST OF CARRIAGE AND LABOUR; IN SEVERAL PARTS
OF THE WESTERN AND SOUTHERN STATES;

And the recently adopted
CONSTITUTION OF TEXAS,
WITH
MAPS FROM THE LAST AUTHENTIC SURVEY.

BY
EDWARD SMITH,
M.D., LL.B., B.A., &c.

LONDON:
HAMILTON, ADAMS, & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
BIRMINGHAM: B. HUDSON, BULL STREET.

1849.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE DIVISION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE CHEMICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES

THE DIVISION OF THE ARCHITECTURAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE ENGINEERING SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE POLITICAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE ECONOMIC SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE LEGAL SCIENCES

THE DIVISION OF THE ARTS



TO HENRY FREARSON, Esq.

MY DEAR SIR,

THE accompanying Report contains the result of an inspection of the North-eastern part of Texas, undertaken in March last, at the instance of a body of Gentlemen of whom you are the President; when my esteemed friend, John Barrow, Esq., C.E., and myself, engaged to carry out your designs. I have borrowed the plan of it from the Instructions which were then put into my hands, and of which the following is a copy:—

“INSTRUCTIONS TO THE INSPECTORS.

“*They shall examine into and report upon the following matters:*

“1st—The general *healthfulness* of Texas—of the neighbourhood surrounding the proposed location—of the location itself. The causes which produce the diseases incident to Texas, and how far they attach permanently or otherwise to the proposed location.

“2nd—The relative advantages of Northern, Western, Eastern, and Southern Texas, as respects the heat of the climate, salubrity, fertility, internal intercourse, and the variety, abundance, and remunerative character of the productions; as also the security, commercial position, and the probability of producing wealth.

“3rd—The character of the lands proposed for our acceptance:

“*a. Soil*,—its character and varieties; its universal, general, or partial fertility.

“*b. Wood*,—its quantity, quality, and variety; the relative proportion and value of the woodland and prairie, and the ease or difficulty which would attend a fair division of the estate amongst the emigrant purchasers. The best mode of effecting such division.

“*c. Communication*—

“1st, *Roads*.—Their present character, and the facilities for keeping them in repair. This will include the question of the geological formation of that part of Texas.

"2nd, Rivers.—Their size and direction, and how far they are navigable.

"3rd, Ports.—The distance to the nearest river or lake port, and to the nearest sea-port. The cost of conveying produce thither from the lands.

"4th, Railroads.—The probability as to the speedy formation of such means of communications, and the difficulties which would attend such an undertaking.

"d. *Productions*.—Their nature, and their value on the land, and at the ports—the nearest and best markets for such produce, whether on the land or not. What manufactures can be profitably undertaken so as to use the raw material there produced.

"What productions are most remunerative and suitable to the welfare of a Colony—of a Colony of Europeans; and the relative amount of toil required to raise them.

"The price, quality, and abundance, of horses, cattle, sheep, and hogs.

"e. *Water, Salt-springs, Minerals*.—Their quantity, quality, and position.

"f. *Labour*.—Its cost, as regards the various necessary operations; and the kind of artizans and labourers which the Colony should import.

"g. *Security*.—Whether endangered by men or beasts. The names of the noxious animals, reptiles, and insects, (if any) which may infest the Colony.

"4th.—The laws respecting the rights, duties and privileges of aliens.

"5th.—The best route to Texas, with the expense of passage in chartered vessels. The outfit required by emigrants, and the articles which they should take out for their own use, or for the purposes of trade; and the wholesale and retail price of such articles at New Orleans, and other large cities.

"6th.—Slavery, is it *generally* employed.

"7th.—The general position of the inhabitants, as respects intelligence, morality, enterprise, and wealth."

In making our inspection, we have religiously respected your desires, in carefully inquiring into the various subjects on which you sought information. In no instance have we consulted the works written on Texas, but are content to lay before you the results of our own inspection and inquiry only, referring you to such works for a more connected and detailed account of that State. It may be that I have represented that country in all essential particulars, much

as it had been previously described by others; but should such be the case, you have now the advantage of confirmatory testimony, and that brought down to the present moment.

The Report has no pretension to correctness in style, for the hurry in which it has been prepared and printed has admitted many modes of expression and typographical errors, which would not have passed unchallenged had more leisure been permitted to me. I have endeavoured truthfully to present to you a statement of facts and opinions written concisely, and as I trust, intelligibly, and which have an immediate reference to the object which you have in view.

The lists of articles, and tables of temperature, have been compiled with care. American money has been used in them for the most part, in order to avoid error, and to preserve great accuracy; and it may be readily reduced to the English standard. The American *dollar* (\$) is worth 4s 2d; the *cent* (¢) $\frac{1}{4}$ d; the New York *shilling*, *sixpence*, and *penny*, are respectively worth one-half of the like English coins, and the *bit* of the Southern and Western States is equal in value to the New York shilling.

I desire to direct your attention to the accompanying letters, and especially to that of Mr De Cordova, which contains much information concerning the most vexed question in that country, viz., the titles to property.

The verbal communications have been appended to the Report, in order that some of our authorities might speak for themselves; and also that much matter might be presented to you, which could not with propriety have been inserted in the body of the Report. I regret the necessity which has withheld me from offering to you a mass of communications respecting many of the Western States.

We felt that the Report could not be considered as complete, unless the Constitution of Texas were added to it; for it behoves every emigrant to well consider the spirit of the laws, under the influence of which he is about to place himself, and this ought to be well expressed in the Constitution of the State.

You will recollect that I presented to the Meeting specimens of the red and black soils; of iron ore, and other minerals; of wheat and tobacco; of bois d'arc, oak, and other kinds of wood; and also articles of native manufacture; all of which were intended to illustrate the various parts of the Report.

I have great pleasure in publicly expressing my gratification in having had so able, indefatigable, and courteous a coadjutor in this, a new and arduous undertaking; and it is also due to Mr Barrow to intimate that he is not responsible for any statement made in the Report, although I well know that our opinions coincide on all important points.

The whole work is now offered to the public, at the request of the Gentlemen for whose guidance it was originally written; and I fervently hope that it may be of service to the thousands of our fellow-countrymen, who annually seek distant lands; and entrust their lives, families, property, and future efforts, to the care of strangers.

I am,

My dear Sir,

Your sincere friend and servant,

EDWARD SMITH.

Fall House, Heanor, Derbyshire,

October 9th, 1849.



A circular map of Texas and surrounding regions. The map is oriented with North at the top. It shows the state of Texas in the center, with its county boundaries and major cities labeled. To the west is California, and to the north is Indian Territory. To the east are Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana. The Gulf of California is to the southwest, and the Gulf of Mexico is to the southeast. The map is enclosed in a circular border with latitude and longitude markings. The text 'UNITED STATES' is written across the top, and 'CALIFORNIA' is written across the middle. The names of the surrounding states and territories are also visible. The Gulf of California is labeled 'GULF OF CALIFORNIA' and the Gulf of Mexico is labeled 'GULF OF MEXICO'. The map is a historical representation, likely from the late 19th century, given the inclusion of Indian Territory and the specific labeling of counties and cities.

[illegible]

PART OF NORTH EASTERN TEXAS SHOWING THE ROUTE OF THE INSPECTORS





R E P O R T .

Mr. Barrow and myself left Liverpool on April 10th, 1849, on board the packet ship *Constitution*, and after an unusually quick passage arrived at New York on May 1st.

Captain Britton, of the *Constitution*, kindly introduced us to Mr. Grinnel, one of the leading merchants and politicians of New York, in the hope that he could give us information as to the position of the Land Office, for the sale of Texan lands. Mr. Grinnel received us in a very gentlemanly manner, and walked with us to the office of Mr. Brower, a Texan merchant, in South Street, from whom we received much information, and also letters to several mercantile firms in Texas. Whilst conversing with him, Commodore Moore, of the late Texan navy, entered the office, and from his intimate personal knowledge of the country was of great service to us. Mr. Brower requested his partner to introduce us to Mr. Bean, 39, Water Street, (who had travelled through Texas, and had distinguished himself by the publication of his letters respecting it,) who gave us letters to gentlemen of influence in Texas, and especially to his brother-in-law, Colonel Ward, the late head-commissioner of the Land Office, at Austin. Mr. Bean introduced us to Mr. Kimball, counsellor at law, 53, Wall Street, who favoured us with a letter of introduction to Mr. De Cordova, a surveyor of great eminence, at Houston, well acquainted with almost every part of Texas. From these gentlemen we received much courtesy, and learned that the Federal Government held no lands in Texas, and, consequently, that the General Land Office was not at Washington, but at Austin, the capital of Texas. Having been so unexpectedly favoured with many letters of introduction, we were the more anxious to pursue our journey, and to enter upon our examination of Texas; but it was no easy matter for us to select our route.

There are four ordinary routes to Texas. First, the northern route, by the Hudson river, the Albany and Buffalo Railroad, Lake Erie, the Central Michigan Railroad, Lake Michigan, Illinois Canal, Illinois River, and the Mississippi River to New Orleans. This route extends over a space of 2,700 miles, and to traverse it required an outlay in time of about sixteen days, and in money of \$42, and it had the advantage to us of taking us into direct association with many of the Western States. Secondly, the route to Cincinnati, by the Alleghanny Mountains, or by Lake Erie and the Ohio Railroad, and thence direct to New Orleans by the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. This journey would occupy nine days at a cost of \$50, or thirteen days at a cost of \$35, and would be of no especial benefit to us, since it would be undertaken through well-settled States, and to which no large colony could emigrate. Thirdly, the southern mail route, through Philadelphia, Washington, Charleston, Montgomery, and Mobile, to New Orleans, would require eight days, at a cost of \$110, and have the inconvenience of frequent changes in the mode of conveyance. It passed through the Southern States exclusively, and from them we could not glean information useful to our purposes. Fourthly, by steamer to New Orleans, or sailing vessel to Galveston; the former requiring eight days, with \$60 in the first, and \$50 in the second cabin; the latter, twenty-one days, at a cost of \$50. To both these we objected that we did not like the sea voyage, and could learn nothing respecting any of the States. After much inquiry and consideration we determined to take the costly and more northern route; still another and a most important question remained unanswered. Ought we to enter Texas by the Red River or by a Southern port, as Galveston? We preferred the Red River route, since, by our instructions, we were required to examine North-East Texas especially; and, therefore, it was our duty to gain some personal knowledge of this great outlet for its produce. But all our letters of introduction were directed to persons residing in the south, as at Houston and Austin, and until we had seen the plans at the Land Office, we could not know where to

find the large plots of land, and without this knowledge our examination of the country must be very imperfect. This question caused us some anxiety, but the following consideration ultimately decided our course. The gentlemen from whom we had received letters of introduction had pre-eminently recommended the central part of Texas, and had urgently desired us to proceed to Galveston, and present our letters before we entered upon our inspection. We had reason to believe them to be gentlemen of undoubted honour and respectability, but we had no evidence before us to show that they were not interested parties, who desired us to be guided by the advice of others in Texas, who might be associates in the same interest. If they were so interested we knew that their friends in Texas would recommend those portions of the country where their interest lay, and, consequently, would represent other parts, and, perhaps, the north-eastern, as inferior to them. To their assertions, we could not offer an opposing argument, unless we had previously seen some part of the country, and consequently might have indulged unjust suspicions, or by implicit confidence have been led into error. We therefore determined first to travel through North-Eastern Texas, and subsequently present our letters.

We found it necessary to take other precautions in our intercourse with the people, for we observed that each regarded his own state, county, township, and plot, as the best part of America, leading him unfairly to detract from the merits of other portions of the country. The boundless resources of the country, and the enviable prosperity of the people, gives to the inhabitants the habit of using exaggerated expressions of feeling, and the positive and comparative are less frequently employed than the superlative. We therefore detracted from the force of their expressions whether of approval or disapproval, and endeavoured to believe what they really intended to convey. Every American is a landowner, and nearly every American is a speculator in lands, so that we soon discovered that much of the information offered to us was tendered by interested parties. These considerations taught us not to rely upon any information

unless it had been obtained from persons very variously circumstanced; and usually we inspected the matter ourselves.

We left New York on the day after our arrival at that city, and after a most interesting and instructive voyage of fifteen days, through, or touching upon, the States of New York, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Illinois, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Louisiana arrived at New Orleans on May 17th. On the latter day we left New Orleans, and reached Shreeveport on the 21st, after a voyage of seventy-five hours. There we found it most difficult to obtain horses, and therefore determined to embark on board a steamer, which passed through the interesting chain of lakes to Jefferson, situated at the head of Navigation, on Cypress Creek. Whilst awaiting the arrival of this boat we were informed that a number of English people had recently arrived at Shreeveport, and were then encamped at the neighbouring springs. On visiting the encampment, we found about forty persons living in a log house, enlarged by canvass, and Mrs. Peede informed us that Dr. Peede and Mr. Richardson the London agent for the company, had led them out, and that they had proceeded to Dallas county to choose a settlement. The emigrants are poor people of various trades, who had agreed to pay £22 for a free passage to the settlement and for twenty-five acres of land. No emigrant could engage for less than one share, but he might possess several shares at the same proportionate rate. In our subsequent journeyings we fell on the track of these gentlemen, and learned that they had purchased the preemption right of Mr. Damons, over 640 acres of land, well-situated near to Porter's Bluff, the intended head of navigation on the Trinity. For this they had paid \$ $\frac{1}{2}$ per acre, and the headright which they would require would probably make the total cost \$1 per acre.

On the morning of the 23rd we left Shreeveport, arriving at Jefferson on the 24th, and after experiencing some delay and much annoyance in the purchase of horses, we commenced our inspection on May 25th, having left England six weeks and three days. We rode through

Cass, Titus, Hopkins, Lamar, Fannin, Grayson, Collins, and Dallas counties in their order, and arrived at Dallas city, situated in longitude $96^{\circ} 40'$, on June 9th. There we met with the Hon. Judge Mills, canvassing for the office of Governor of the State, and since we had already frequently crossed his path, he had become acquainted with us and the object of our journey. We had now reached the most westerly point of that part of the State which we had undertaken to examine, and had gained as much information respecting it as appeared to be attainable by us. Three circumstances then engaged our consideration. First, we were in the middle of summer, with poor and jaded horses, and could travel at a slow rate only. Second, our funds were much reduced, rendering it imperative that no unnecessary expense should be incurred. Third, it is customary for gentlemen residing in the south to retire to the north during some of the summer months; and the Hon. Judge informed us that the heat and the cholera had driven the Governor of the State to the banks of the Trinity, and it was probable that those to whom we had letters would have left the south also. The Hon. George Smythe, the Head Land Commissioner, would probably remain at his post, and would give us the positions of large plots of land, with the names and residence of their owners; but unless we had the opportunity of examining these lands, the information could be obtained as satisfactorily by letter. We fully explained our matters to the Judge, and he advised us to proceed no further; offering to convey any information, by letter or otherwise, to the Government, and to lend us his assistance. He also advised us to suspend the completion of our arrangements until the next session of the Legislature, when Government would order large portions of land to be offered for sale, for the purpose of paying off the national debt. He particularly recommended thirty leagues of land, which had been set aside for educational purposes, and which lay on the borders of Grayson and Collins counties, on the route of the proposed Great Pacific Railroad. He advised that we should send an authorised agent to Austin during the

next session of the Legislature, prepared to make an offer to the Governor for this or any other plot of Government lands, and he was sure that it would be obtained on most advantageous terms. From these various considerations we determined to write letters to the Hon. G. Smythe and Mr. De Cordova, and to return through the southern of the north-eastern counties, in order to render our examination of North-East Texas more complete. We then turned our faces homewards, with not a few regrets, and left Dallas City on the evening of June 9th; and after passing through Dallas, Kaufman, Van Zandt, Smith, Upshur, and Harrison Counties, arrived at Shreveport late at night on the 18th, horses and riders much fatigued with a long journey. On the next morning we set out for New Orleans, and reached that city on the 22nd, when we immediately proceeded to Cincinnati, up the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, through the States of Louisiana, Mississippi, Arkansas, Tennessee, Missouri, Kentucky, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, arriving on July 4th, amidst the celebrations of the anniversary of American independence. There Mr. Barrow and myself separated. I traversed the length of the State of Ohio, Lake Erie, and the State of New York; whilst Mr. Barrow took the less expeditious, but cheaper and more picturesque, route of Upper Ohio, Pittsburg, Harrisburg, and Philadelphia, to New York. I reached New York on July 7th, and on the same day set sail for England, in the splendid packet ship *New World*, and arrived at Liverpool on July 27th, having travelled 7,000 miles on the Atlantic, and 7,500 miles in America, in three-and-a-half months.

In presenting the following report, it must be distinctly understood that any opinion stated therein respecting Texas has exclusive reference to the part which has been examined by us, unless otherwise expressed; and in drawing up the report, I have adhered as closely as possible to the plan laid down in our instructions. It will be remarked by you that a large portion of those instructions had reference to the examination of a specific plot of land, and since that plot was withdrawn from sale before we left England, I have endeavoured to make the

"Instructions" applicable to North Eastern Texas as a whole.

THE NATURE OF THE SOIL.

The soil is universally alluvial, and has received names according to its colour rather than its composition; as black, mullattoe, grey, ash, and red, and of these the black, red, and grey soils, are the best defined.

The grey soil prevails in Cass, Titus, Hopkins, and Kaufman counties, and is exclusively of a sandy nature. Its fertility differs with the proportionate quantity of sand, and adjoining tracts are fertile in very different degrees. As a rule it is easily washed by the rains, and therefore the hills and elevated ridges are less fertile than the vallies. It is very light, and is worked by one horse during all seasons. In depth it varies much, but probably it will not average more than 12 inches. As a whole, that of Cass county is richer than that of Titus county, and both are inferior to the black and red soils. It produces excellent cotton, corn, and vines, on the woodland. The prairies of Hopkins county afford excellent pasturage, and the soil being stiffer than on the woodland, wheat and small grain may be grown with profit.

The black soil commences in Red River county on the east, and extends through the magnificent prairies of Lamar, Fannin, Grayson, Collins, Cooke, and Dallas; and also, as we are informed, to and beyond the cross timbers on the west, and the main streams of the Colorado, Brazos, and other rivers, on the south-west. The color is remarkably deep. Its consistence varies much as the lime or the sand prevails, some portions being light and friable in all weathers, and easily worked with one horse, whilst other portions can be cultivated during dry seasons only. In depth it varies from a few inches to twenty feet, but with the exception of certain parts of Cooke and Dallas counties, where the lime points abound, I have not seen it of a less depth than from twelve to twenty inches. In the vallies its depth has never been determined, except at certain points, where the rain has formed deep ravines in the soil, at the bottom of which the substratum may be seen. It is

universally admitted to be the finest soil in the country, equalling in fertility the rich alluvial bottoms of the great Mississippi valley, to portions of which soil it bears a striking resemblance. All the productions of the grey soil grow on the black soil, but with far greater luxuriance. The more sandy varieties are adapted to the growth of cotton, corn, tobacco, and vines, whilst the more limy produce all kinds of small grain, figs, peaches, garden vegetables; and all kinds of fruits grow in the utmost perfection on either kind. The "Prairies of the West," which consist of this soil, offer the finest pasturage in the world.

The red soil predominates in Harrison and Bowie counties, and on all the banks of the Red River, and alternates with the grey soil in Cass, Titus, Van Zandt, Smith, and Upshur counties. There are two grand divisions, the one of an homogeneous nature, which is called the Red "River soil," and the other of a gravelly nature, evidently mixed with ironstone and red marl. The former kind is greatly preferred, and is unsurpassed for the growth of cotton and corn; and the attention given to these productions has prevented the general cultivation of other articles on these lands.

WOOD.

Cass, Titus, Smith, Van Zandt, Upshur, and Harrison counties, are exclusively covered by wood; whilst in Kaufman, Hopkins, Red River, Lamar, Fannin, Collins, Grayson, Cooke, and Dallas, both prairie and woodland are found, with the former usually preponderating. The varieties of wood are the black oak, white oak, red oak, post oak, and black jack, which exist universally; with pine, live oak, ash, elm, sycamore, hickory, walnut, sweet gum, cotton wood, wild plum, cherry, and hackberry, very commonly; and the beautiful bois d'Arc, the cedar, and the cypress, in isolated localities. The pine is very much esteemed, and we met with it in certain parts of Cass and Titus counties, and on Upper Red River, also at the heads of the Trinity, and on the Sabine, and in all the parts west of Marshall in Harrison county. It is found but sparingly in Hopkins county, and not at all on the northern prairies. It is yellow, and of fine quality, being exceedingly full of resinous matter.

At three feet from the ground it is usually from two to three feet in diameter, and in common with the sweet gum, cotton wood, white oak, ash, and sycamore, grows, (especially in the vallies) to the height of 100 or 120 feet. The varieties of oak are not equal to the English oak, but the live oak is highly esteemed in ship-building. The white and red oak grow to a large size, whilst the post oak and black jack is a scrubby wood. The ash, elm, and beech, are excellent. The bois d'Arc, is a beautiful yellow hard wood, very enduring, from which are made excellent waggons, and articles of furniture. The French use the yellow as a dye, and beautiful walking sticks are made from the twigs. The hickory is a heavy dark-coloured wood, very suitable for tool handles, and fuel for domestic purposes, and vast herds of pigs feed upon its nuts. The red cedar splits readily, and is very enduring when used as fencing, being even superior to the black locust tree of the Western States. Cypress is used most commonly in the manufacture of water butts and troughs, and is the best fuel for steam engines. Of all these kinds of wood the pine is most esteemed, since it is converted into lumber, and will split readily for fencing. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Bonham prefer to send to Pinehill, a distance of 80 miles, for pine lumber for building purposes, although they have other varieties of wood on their own land. It is used exclusively for the production of charcoal, and the excellence of the product, in connection with the tar, amply repays the expense of burning it. In the parts of the country where fire wood is valuable, they clear the land by at once cutting down the trees, about two feet from the root; otherwise they cut away a ring of the bark, which destroys the foliage, and permits cotton and corn to grow underneath, even during the first year. Of the trees with the bark thus cut away, the hickory of small size usually die at the end of the second year, whilst the other varieties remain firm from three to five years, when they are easily pulled up and burnt. Stumps decay in about four years, but in Vermont, and the other New England States, they remain firm for sixty years. The wood is not thickly planted, and since the land is almost free from undergrowth, the clearing is effected with much ease.

COMMUNICATION.

Roads. They are universally primitive. Those marked out by the early settlers are usually circuitous, since they were directed amongst the heads of the streams in order to avoid the deep channels of the rivers. The modern roads have been laid out by the State, and were cut by the compass, and consequently are much more direct than the former ones. The track is usually very plain, so that we never lost our way. The condition of such roads depends mainly upon the nature of the soil and the seasons. In dry weather a good open hard road is found almost every where, but in rainy seasons the black deep limy soil is far less agreeable than the grey sandy soil. Waggon constantly traverse all the roads over which we travelled, and no obstacles present themselves except in the small hills where deep gutters have been washed by the rain, and in the river bottoms, which are usually small and numerous. The horseman traverses the country with ease at the rate of 45 miles per day.

Since the soil is universally alluvial, and the stone placed deeply, it is not usual to find Macadamized roads in the States, and in Texas it would not be wise to make them. Hard wood being without value, it is better to lay a footpath of planks, and the carriage way of adzed blocks, which would in the average of years be found less costly than Macadamizing them. In the river bottoms, and other places liable to inundations, it would be well to drive piles for a short distance on which to lay a permanent wooden way. It should be remembered that in the New World the seasons are more fixed than in England, and since in Texas the dry summer season is far longer than the rainy winter season, the natural road remains good for many months together, except small portions at the river crossings. It is probable that the bottoms would be much improved by simply cutting down the wood near to the roads. The settlers are very anxious to improve the roads, and demand to work in gangs, occasionally, to effect this improvement without expense. We found bridges of a very simple construction over every creek of any magnitude, but their number ought to be much increased, so that the traveller might never need to tread up the

muddy bottom of the smallest rill. An organization of the settlers in any and every part could be most readily effected to improve and increase the number of the bridges. These bridges simply consist of transverse beams on which are laid the trunks of small trees or split rails. When the channel is wide, they arrange a support in the centre, made of piles of logs, and upon this the ends of the transverse logs meet. Oxen appear to travel through these muddy bottoms with a loaded waggon more easily than the light horse of the country, and therefore they are more commonly employed. We found the best natural roads upon the red ironstone gravel soil, and upon the superficial limestone at the heads of the Trinity. It is said that a mixture of this soft limestone with the sand of the creek bottoms, converts the black soil into good roads. Ferries are organized over the wide rivers on every road, and let out to private individuals, who are permitted to make a moderate fixed charge of fivepence for a man and horse. We crossed the east fork of Trinity and the Sabine by such ferries.

Rivers. River communication is not sufficiently extensive in North Eastern Texas above 32° of lat. The following are the available points of navigation.

1. Shreeveport situated in $32^{\circ} 30'$ of latitude, to which point the produce from Northern Louisiana and a large portion of N. E. Texas, is at present carried. Navigation is good from November or December until July or August, and will soon be made good throughout the whole year. This town was built because the "Red River raft" is situated a few miles to the North of it, preventing the passage of large vessels up the stream and constituting this a head of navigation.

2. Jefferson.—This is situated in Texas, on Cypress Creek, and in $32^{\circ} 46'$ of lat. It is approached from Shreeveport by the Red River, and the 12 mile Bayou, and a long chain of lakes, and enters farther to the West than Shreeveport, and consequently is a more convenient port to the settlers in the interior. Steam boats have plied these lakes during the past four years, but no regular line had been established until the present season. We arrived at Jefferson in the middle of May, and found that

ours was the twenty-first arrival during that season. This Port bids fair to seriously injure Shreeveport, but the cost for transit from Jefferson induces many to take their produce sixty miles further to Shreeveport; but as the quantity of produce increases, it is probable that the rates on freight from Jefferson will diminish.

3. Sulphur fork of Red River.

This large branch empties itself into the Red River above the raft. Boats have run a considerable distance up it; but no communication now exists. It is generally believed that it will be rendered navigable up to the bifurcation, near to Lamar county. The only impediments are the over-hanging branches of the trees, snags, and small rafts, all of which may be removed at a very inconsiderable expense.

4. Upper Red River.

The Red River is perfectly navigable to Fort Washita, nearly 1000 miles above Shreeveport, and produce may be shipped at any point upon it. The present head of navigation is Pinehill, opposite to Fort Towson and Clarksville, because the quantity of produce exported from the more westerly parts does not at present support navigation higher up than Pinehill. The charges for freight from Pinehill are extravagantly high when compared with other routes, and to avoid it, some settlers have during the present season built rafts on which they have floated their produce, whilst others prefer to haul it to Shreeveport at a cost of \$1½ per 100lbs., repaying themselves by back carriage. At the present time all produce conveyed down Upper Red River must be re-shipped at Shreeveport, which alone greatly increases the charge for freight; but so soon as the Red River is improved around the raft, vessels will pass up Upper Red River direct from New Orleans, and the rates will be properly adjusted to the distance. I learnt from the State Engineer of Louisiana that the Legislature of that State have ordered certain improvements to be made in the Red River, which have a most important bearing upon the developement of N.E. Texas, and should be well considered by our Colony. This engineer is now engaged in enlarging the channel of the Bayou Pierre, by which,

and the Rigolet-de-bon-Dieu, the distance from New Orleans is much lessened. This will be effected immediately; and in the autumn he intends to remove such a portion of the falls at Alexandria as shall permit vessels to pass above them at low water. Immediately subsequent to this, he is directed to sound and to stake out a safe course through the chain of lakes; and so to improve the Black and Red Bayous by forming a canal and by widening them at certain points, so that vessels may pass from New Orleans around the Red River raft. This will be effected during the coming year, when this river will be rendered navigable through the space of 1400 miles at almost all seasons.

It is not intended to attempt the removal of the Red River raft for the following reasons. It could not be removed except at an immense cost, which could be defrayed by the Federal Government only. It would be speedily re-formed. Very many lakes in Louisiana, and those bordering upon Texas, have been formed by the backing-up of the waters by this raft, and are now navigable; the removal of the raft would partially dry the lands, but it would certainly hinder navigation, and at the present moment the latter consideration is more important than the former. The soil being alluvial is easily washed away by the current, and it is believed that the depth of the new channel is greater than that of the old, and that the water would therefore continue to flow in the new channel if the raft were taken away. Sodo and Clear lakes are of recent formation, and many now living remember the period when the land was dry. The Indians informed Major Campbell, of Clinton, that the lakes were formed after a great earthquake, and the Major believes it to have been at the occurrence of the earthquake of 1812, when New Madrid, and other parts of the Mississippi valley disappeared. After these improvements shall have been effected, one or more river ports will spring up above 33° of latitude, and all the produce from lands north of 33° lat., and east of $96\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ long., may be readily carried to these ports, or to those on the Upper Red river. At the present moment, goods from New Orleans are shipped to Shreveport, or to Pinehill,

and thence are hauled down to Dallas, and to all the western counties.

It seems more than probable that Red River will continue to be the outlet for the produce of Eastern Texas, since it encloses a large portion of the most fertile land, and by it the produce may pass to one of the best markets in the world without transshipment.

5. The Sabine is navigable to Logan's Port, but no regular communication exists at the present time. At a meeting of the settlers in the counties upon either side of this river near to Logan's Port, it was determined that each shall assist in removing the obstructions; so that the river will be immediately rendered navigable to Beechams ferry; and it is said that it may be readily navigated up to its forks. This is of material advantage to Harrison, Upshur, Smith, Van Zandt, and Hopkins, as well as to the more southern counties.

6. The Trinity has been navigated by steam vessels to a point situated about 140 miles below Dallas, and at the present moment steam vessels ply regularly up the lower part of the river. It is determined to make it navigable to Porter's Bluff, situated about thirty-seven miles below Dallas. At and far above Dallas the river is abundantly wide and deep to permit navigation; but a raft in a dense body of three-quarters of a mile in length, and extending, with some degree of density, fifteen miles, must first be removed. This is dry at low-water, and then can be readily burnt up; and contractors have engaged to remove it at a cost of £1000. There is a difference of opinion as to the probability of this being effected; but I think that so soon as the country about and above Dallas shall have become developed, it will demand the outlay of so inconsiderable a sum of money.

When these various improvements are effected, the Red River will be navigated throughout nearly every month of the year, up to 97° long., and the Sabine and Trinity rivers, during eight months of the year, to 32° 40', lat., and I am of opinion that settlers will do well to locate themselves near to these points, under this impression. But there will still be a strip of country of about 90 miles in width, and 160 miles in length, through which

no navigable river runs; yet it has a navigable river along the whole of its northern boundary; two navigable points in the southern boundary, and two projecting into its eastern extremity. Thus no point can be far removed from navigation of some kind.

Railroads. No railroads exist in N. E. Texas. Two are proposed, and their formation is looked forwards to with intense interest. The one from Pinehill, on Upper Red River, to Galveston, was projected by a company of gentlemen at Galveston, having Colonel Allen at their head. The project was received with great favour, and it is said that the landowners have offered to donate about one million of acres of land, to pay for the construction of the railroad. At this moment the inhabitants of N. E. Texas are ignorant of the real intention of the projectors, and it is feared that they, having made a profitable sale of lands at the proposed terminus at Galveston, are not now stimulated by self-interest, and therefore are grown careless as to the result of their scheme. We can testify to the ardent desire of the people amongst whom we have travelled to see such a work undertaken, and a quantity of land amply sufficient to pay all the expenses would be given to any Company who would in good faith undertake it.

The great Pacific railroad now absorbs public attention. From the Hon. Judge Mills, and many other gentlemen, we learnt that the Texan legislature intend at their next session to make a proposition to Congress so advantageous to the undertaking that they are convinced that this railroad will traverse the northern portion of Texas. It has been already stated that Congress does not own the public lands in Texas. The Government of Texas at the annexation undertook the responsibility of paying the public debt, and therefore retained the public lands. In the other States, the public lands became the property of the Federal Government, and these have been so far sold or appropriated for specific purposes, that neither the Federal nor the States' Government possess lands in sufficient quantity to promote the formation of this great undertaking. The Government of Texas still holds 180 millions of acres of

these public lands, and it is to be proposed to give such a quantity of them to the Federal Government as may pay for the construction of the railroad through the whole State ; a distance of about 700 miles. The railroad would then commence at Memphis, on the Mississippi, and proceed to Little Rock in Arkansas ; then enter Texas, and run along the elevated ridge upon which Clarksville, Paris, and Bonham, are situated, and afterwards take a south-westerly course to the Paso del Norte.

Many other reasons are offered why this railroad should pass through Texas. It is the shortest route. It would never be impeded by snow ; whilst the opposition route would be impassable during several months of the year. It would develop a most fertile district, instead of passing over sterile rocks ; and it would protect the Mexicans from the incursions of Indians, by causing the country to be inhabited by white men. From these and many other reasons, it is believed that this route is the best already proposed ; but to my mind it is doubtful if they have sufficient interest in Congress to secure its adoption. The leading men of Texas entertain high hopes regarding it ; and the representatives of various parts of Texas travelled with us to Memphis, where a Convention of the Southern States had been called for July 4th, for the purpose of deciding upon a general plan of procedure. We have since learnt that this Convention was postponed on account of the prevalence of the cholera.

We cannot be surprised at the great exertions made, and the intense anxiety felt by the Texans in this undertaking, when we consider the following matters.

Firstly. They have probably the finest agricultural and manufacturing country in the world, only requiring railroads to attract settlers with capital and enterprise, in order to develop it ; and whenever this is effected, its size and natural advantages will secure to Texas the preponderating influence in the States.

Secondly. All parties, whether in Texas or the sister States, agree that the country offers unparalleled facilities for the construction of railroads. No railroad would pro-

bably cost more than £1000 per mile. The surface is somewhat level with the soil, resting upon a deep basis of clay. It is probable that the turf would not require to be broken in many places; the embankments would be made universally from side-cuttings, and spoil-banks would create neither inconvenience nor expense. It would be difficult to obtain ballast; but this article is not generally used in the States. Timber is abundant, and without cost. The iron required is simply a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch bar, raised upon the longitudinal sleeper by a layer of wood $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick, and fastened to the sleeper by small pins. The rivers are not of great width, and no expensive bridges nor tunnels would require construction.

The proposed line for the Great Pacific railway, runs from east to west, across the ridges of a level elevated line of land, whence the head waters of many rivers arise, and would therefore avoid the main trunks. The railroad to Galveston would run from north to south, on a gentle declivity betwixt the great undulations of the land, and would cross one or two large rivers only.

Thirdly. The wheat is ripe on the first of May, and the cattle are fit for the New Orleans market in March, so that cattle, wheat, and flour, could reach the New Orleans market two or three months earlier than the produce of the Western States. From this fact alone, Texas could control the New Orleans trade.

Fourthly. Louisiana, and the Mississippi valley in general, do not raise grain and stock, and they are at present supplied with these articles from Ohio and the Western States. Texas being much nearer to these parts ought to supply them with these articles, which she can raise in quantity and quality unsurpassed by any other State. No less a quantity of flour than 40,000 barrels had been conveyed up the Red River during that part of the season which had preceded our arrival there. The cost of carriage of this flour from Ohio to Shreveport is 4s per barrel, the whole of which ought to be obtained by the Texan farmer. This is the natural home-market for the produce of the northern prairies.

Fifthly. Nearly all the land in N.E. Texas, has been located on speculation, and it would repay the speculator

to give half of his lands for the construction of a railroad. Thus a mass of men of intelligence and property find it to be their interest to give large tracts of land to whoever will undertake such a work.

Should this Great Pacific Railroad not be secured to Texas, it is evident that one must be constructed to traverse the interior part of the northern prairies, and directly connect them with Lower Red River. This should commence at, or near to, Bonham, and run through Paris, Clarkesville, and Boston, to a point on Red River, above the raft. If this were completed, others would join it, connecting it with the heads of navigation of the Trinity and Sabine rivers; and thus afford abundant internal communication to this fertile district. The settlers, as we are informed, are quite willing to give a sufficient quantity of land to pay for the construction of a railroad from Bonham to Red River to any body of men who would undertake it. *I think this a most important subject for the consideration of our proposed Colony, for the northern ridge appears to me to be most suitable to our purpose, provided a railroad would be there constructed within a few years.* It is probable that contractors could be found who would each undertake the formation of a small portion of the line, to be paid for in land; and there is no doubt of the readiness of the donors to convey their donated lands at certain stages of the work, so that the contractor having found money for the construction of half of his contract might sell a part of his lands in order to pay for its completion. When completed, the railroad would be the property of the company, who would receive all profits made by it.

This is also important when viewed in connection with the Red River improvements. The port established at the termination of the railroad on the Red River would become the port for N.E. Texas and South Western Arkansas; and in it our commercial friends would find a suitable location. Should such a work be undertaken, all the valuable building lands on which the city would be placed, and the best commercial positions would be at the disposal of the colony. The State engineer of

Louisiana stated that he would join such a colony, and take a share in such an undertaking.

PRODUCTIONS.

Cotton. The best cotton produced in N. E. Texas grows in Cass, Harrison, and Bowie counties, and on the second bottoms of all the counties bordering on Upper Red River. The cotton thus produced ranks in the New Orleans market as "Red River" cotton, and is a fine and long staple. That produced in Titus, Hopkins, Lamar, and Fannin counties, is a shade inferior in quality, and consequently in price. The woodland district on our southern route is said to produce it of fine quality.

In *quantity* it depends upon the nature of the soil, and the amount of attention paid to the cultivation. Thus on the rich lands of the Mississippi one-and-a-half to two bales of 500lbs each per acre is not unusual, whilst in Alabama the yield does not exceed 250lbs per acre. As a rule we found the larger plantations better cultivated than the small ones, and therefore the former raised a better crop. In N. E. Texas the average yield is somewhat under one bale, or 500lbs. per acre; for although in Harrison and Bowie counties they frequently obtain one-and-a-half bale, in Hopkins county it does not exceed 350lbs. One bale per acre is the usual return from the black sandy soil.

In computing the quantity of cotton to be raised by each hand, it is customary to include his other labour. Thus on the Red River and the Mississippi, each hand is expected to cultivate eight acres of cotton lands, and ten or twelve acres of corn, besides raising all vegetables required for the family. Mr. Thomas Geldon, residing four miles from Shreveport, once obtained twenty-one bales to the hand.

In the few instances in which we found persons refusing to employ slave-labour, they stated that the yield was greater with white than slave-labour. The slave-holder usually plants eleven to twelve acres of cotton per hand, depending upon the assistance of the children and the aged during the picking season.

The *price* varies much. During the past season it has been very low, and the Red River planters have not

cleared more than $6\frac{1}{2}$ cents per lb, and those residing in the interior, as in Titus, Hopkins, and Lamar counties $4\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

Corn. The corn is of fine quality, and is produced in every county; but the best crops were noticed by us in Lamar county, and in some portions of the woodland districts on our Southern route.

The *quantity* per acre varies much with the nature of the soil, but far more with the amount of attention paid to its cultivation. The major part of the settlers emigrated to Texas without capital, and from countries where it was necessary to labour hard to procure food; when suddenly finding themselves surrounded by an abundant supply of game and delicious wild fruit, and occupying land which will yield a good harvest almost without culture, they acquired lazy habits, and are content with the food which nature alone provides. Good farmers are scarce, and labourers not plentiful; and thus it is that the crops of corn vary much, and are in general lighter than in other districts. In general, the yield varies from twenty-five to fifty bushels per acre; but it is universally acknowledged that more abundant crops would result from the employment of a proper quantity of labour.

The supply is not by any means equal to the demand, so that the price is far higher than in any other State in the Union. In no instance did we find it selling for less than 75 cents per bushel, and in Hopkins county the settlers demanded $\$1\frac{1}{2}$, and even $\$2$ per bushel. The price this year is unusually high, in consequence of their having experienced an unfavourable season last year, and also from the great influx of emigrants; and it is probable that the unseasonable frost which destroyed the crops in all the western and southern states at the beginning of this year will sustain the present prices during another year. The usual price throughout the country is $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ per bushel, whilst in Ohio it is 10 cents to 20 cents under similar circumstances.

The leaves are pulled in August and September and used as fodder; the which our horses preferred to any other food. The settlers make them into bundles weigh-

ing 2lbs or 3lbs each, and keep them in small stacks or in a loft. This is selling for the enormous sum of \$2 per 100lbs, because the settlers have been too indolent to gather it in sufficient quantity.

Wheat. This grain is not extensively cultivated on the sandy soils, since the crop is small, and the cotton planter prefers to give his attention to the one product exclusively. The wheat district is on the prairies of Hopkins' county, where the soil is close, but more particularly on the black limy soil of the prairies in Lamar, Fannin, Collins, Grayson, Cooke, and Dallas counties. They lack fine seed, and therefore the grain is small, but it weighs well, and is converted into excellent flour; and I saw some weighed in Lamar county, of 62 lbs. dirty and 67 lbs. clean, to the bushel. The half-bushel is circular, of $12\frac{5}{8}$ in. by $8\frac{5}{8}$ inch. The Indiana half-bushel contains $1075\frac{1}{2}$ square in. Many millers reported that the average weight is 62 lbs., but we were on many occasions informed by men of undoubted veracity, that 70 and 72 lbs. to the bushel is not an uncommon weight. Judge Thomas sowed 19 quarts of wheat, and obtained $25\frac{1}{2}$ bushels of 71 and 73 lbs. We were unable to procure fair samples of wheat, since the stock of old wheat was exhausted and the new had not been gathered.

They sow one bushel per acre, and with most imperfect cultivation it yields fifteen to thirty bushels. The unanimous opinion of the inhabitants of that part of Texas and of the neighbouring States, proves that this elevated prairie land cannot be surpassed as a wheat district. Now, that labour is not plentiful, it does not pay them to obtain large crops at the expense of much cultivation. The price universally is \$1 per bushel; full one half dearer than in other States.

Oats grow well in every county, but we saw but few crops and those looked healthy, but not very fine. Indian corn as an article of food for horses, renders oats of less value in the estimation of the settlers, than with us. The seed is inferior. The settlers believe that oats will do well with them.

Rye is said to grow well, but we did not see any.

Grass. All the varieties of grass seen by us, are indige-

nous, and no attention has hitherto been given to its improvement. It grows most luxuriantly, with a tolerably close bottom, and is eagerly eaten by all kinds of stock.

The Wire-grass, almost exclusively, grows upon the prairies of Hopkins' county. It is a narrow leaf growing three or four feet in height, and the world cannot shew cattle in finer condition than those roaming uncared-for over these splendid prairies. Cows of 600lbs. weight, and steers of 1000lbs., are met with every where, and steers of two years old, universally weigh 450 to 550lbs. No difference of opinion exists amongst the settlers of this, and adjoining counties, as to the fact of this being the best stock-raising county during the summer months. In July, the settlers burn up the old and drying grass, after which, young and tender shoots spring up, upon which the sheep and cattle feed in the subsequent months. In the winter, the cattle retire to the river bottoms and seek the "hogwallow," places on the prairies where grass continues green and nutritious during those months. During the past winter the cattle suffered severely, from its unexampled severity; and the loss then sustained by the settlers will probably induce them to keep a small stock of fodder, to meet such an emergency.

This is the ordinary variety of grass found upon the woodland, and being thin in that position, the cattle are small and not in good condition.

The Calamus grass alone, or mixed with the wire, and other natural grasses, covers the prairies of the black soil, where vegetation grows with a luxuriance to which northern countries offer no parallel. These prairies extend for hundreds of miles, constituting a Goshen for the settler; and since they are too extensive to admit of being partitioned by fences, they are open to the herds of any inhabitant. When we encamped upon these prairies the horses preferred the calamus grass, and on riding through it we could not restrain them from eating it. It is said to live somewhat longer in the autumn than the wire grass, and therefore is better than the wire grass for winter food. The settlers burn this grass also in order to obtain the aftermath.

The Mezquite is acknowledged to be the finest of

these natural grasses by all persons, except those living on the wire grass. It remains edible during the winter, and consequently the cattle feeding upon it are in better condition in the spring than those on the wire and calamus grass prairies. It abounds upon the fertile plains of the Colorado and the Brazos, and the magnificent prairies of the far west. It does not grow on any part examined by us, and consequently, I have not seen it. It is probable that it might be imported to these parts and grown with an advantage equal to that of the west; but so long as the north-eastern prairies remain undivided, and the amount of stock is far less than the land can support, it would be unwise to spend money on improving the grasses.

Vines. Several varieties are indigenous to the country, and two came under our notice. The one runs up the trunks and twines amongst the foliage, covering the tops of trees 100 feet high with grapes of great size and sweetness. We had no opportunity of tasting this variety. The other grows on small bushes, two feet in height, lying upon the ground, or supporting themselves by entwining their tendrils around the branches of shrubs. Upon each of these little bushes we counted twenty or twenty-five bunches. The grape was unripe, and therefore sour, but we were informed that they become large and sweet, and that the settlers gather them by waggon loads for domestic purposes. Their number appears to be almost infinite upon the sandy woodland. The grape has not been cultivated in north east Texas, but it is certain that the cultivation of it would be at least as profitable as it is upon the hills at Cincinnati, where 400 gallons of wine are produced from the acre, and sold at \$1½ per gallon. The cultivation of the grape for conversion into light wine would be of advantage to the country by enticing the settlers from whiskey drinking; and it is probable that the home consumption would be considerable. It is believed that no country surpasses Texas in the growth of the grape.

Tobacco. This production is not cultivated in N. E. Texas as an article of exportation; but for home consumption it sells at 1s. per lb. I saw it growing most luxuriantly

in Lamar county, and nearly every farmer grows it for his own use. The Texan tobacco produces fine flavoured cigars and smoking tobacco; but the ignorance of the farmers as to the mode of curing the leaf prevents them from converting it into manufactured tobacco. This fact is well known in the States, and I heard it mentioned by a planter of Tennessee, when travelling down the Mississippi. The black soil appears to be most suited to its growth, and might be most profitably employed in its production. It is well known to be a product which rapidly impoverishes the land, and in Texas this is obviated by sowing the seed on wood ashes in the wood, whence after a few weeks the plant is removed to cultivated land. We are informed that the Germans settled on the Colorado carry on a most profitable trade in the growth of tobacco and the manufacture of cigars.

Flax grows readily, but I did not see it growing.

Wool. Sheep are as yet scarce in the country. The largest flocks seen by us were on the prairies of Hopkins and Lamar counties. They are of the long-legged Mexican breed, and in excellent condition. They are shorn twice a year, the fleece weighing about 3½ lbs, and sells at 1s. to 1s. 6d. per lb. The prairies being elevated and dry and the grass excellent, this part of Texas is particularly adapted to sheep grazing. The rams are small and ill-bred. The sheep are said to yearn twice a year, but since the rams run with the flock at all times, it is nearer to the truth to say that there is scarcely a fixed yearning season, and that they yearn much more frequently than in northern climates. On our journey we saw many lambs but recently yearned, whilst others were nearly as large as the mothers. Mutton is not generally used as an article of food from the desire of the inhabitants to increase this kind of stock.

Cattle. In no State have we found finer cattle than in Texas. In the regions bordering on the Red River, and in the woodland in general, the breed is small; but on the prairies the cattle are exceedingly large, and always in prime condition. The Durham breed has been introduced, and I think the stock on the prairies of

Texas is quite equal to the common stock of this country. Their steers are much superior to ours. Cows usually have a calf at two years old, and never pass a year without an additional one. They are taught to come twice a day to the house, when the farmer takes as much milk as he requires, leaving the remainder to the use of the calf, which always runs with the mother. This imperfect mode of milking is injurious to the cow; and from this cause alone they yield a less quantity of milk than those of our country. An ordinary cow and calf, at two years old and upwards, are worth \$10, and meet with very ready sale at home. Vast herds of steers are driven yearly to the southern market, whilst others are broken to the collar and sold in the country. Although the quantity of cattle is somewhat considerable, we found many large prairies but just dotted with them, and many others entirely destitute of them. Herds of millions of cattle are still required, in order to use the abundance of food which nature has provided.

Horses. The horses are of a superior quality, in every State through which we have travelled; much more so than the mass of horses in our country. The improved breeds have been largely imported, and the horse being well fed and lightly worked, the breed continues to improve. They are of good size and of light build, and by training become very fast walkers. The only improvement which has occurred to me would be in the importation of our fast-walking fine dray horses, which seem to be very suitable for the hauling of goods over bad roads; but it is probable that if our breed were carried thither, it would speedily become lighter, and more like the ordinary horse of the country. Many of the drivers have found that a team of mules is more profitable than one of oxen, since they will travel somewhat faster, and may be fed with corn and tied to the waggons at night, whilst the oxen feed in the woods, and wander away. The rule is to attach six mules to a wagon, carrying 3000lb.; a weight sufficiently great, considering the small size of the mules, their bad harnessing, and the inequality of the roads. Small teams of our well-bred dray horses would upset the present system

of hauling, and, at the present rate of carriage, would bring great returns to the proprietors.

Mules are held in great esteem in all the Southern States, being more patient, steady, and enduring in their labour than horses. Much care has been bestowed upon the improvement of this stock, and a fine race, fifteen-and-a-half hands high, are commonly employed. The settlers have introduced the Spanish dark-coloured jack, worth in Texas \$500 to \$1,000; and also a large-sized light-coloured jack, whose breed I could not learn. With these they cross their largest mares, producing a valuable progeny, which is sold for one half more than horses. The breeding of horses and mules is universal on the prairies; but its extent is at present very limited.

Pigs are very numerous, and find their food almost exclusively in the woods and river bottoms. The breed of those in Titus and Cass counties, and other woodland districts, is very inferior, and is correctly denominated "razor backed." Upon and near to the prairies, where food is more plentiful, the breed is better, bearing some resemblance to the Berkshire breed, which has been introduced amongst them. They are small and short-legged, and very fat, affording excellent pork and bacon to the settler, without his having expended one penny upon them. The taste of this bacon is very different to that of our English bacon, and was not very pleasant to our uninitiated tastes. The cotton planters feed pigs on the rotten cotton seed, and the chief source of profit in the distillation of whiskey is the pig feeding. Artichokes are cultivated on dry lands, supplied with plenty of water, for the purpose of feeding without permitting them to run into the woods. One acre of this article is said to feed about one hundred pigs; and the artichokes reproduce themselves yearly. The rearing of hogs is important to the settlers, who eat their flesh more constantly than any other kind of food.

Salted Meats will be a profitable article of exportation when the internal communication of the country is improved, and the supply of cattle exceeds the daily demand. The natural market for it is on the cotton lands of Texas and Louisiana.

Skins and Peltries are not important articles of commerce at present, since the cattle are usually slaughtered out of the country; the sheep are but very rarely killed; the buffalo is driven farther west; and therefore deer and bear skins, with a few ox skins, are the only kinds exported. There is a ready sale for them in New Orleans; and when the cattle are killed and salted in the country, this branch of commerce will become important. Oak bark, of good quality, is abundant in the country, the which has already induced many settlers to build tan yards, which are very profitable.

Honey and Wax are collected in immense quantities, and are largely exported. We found virgin honey on every table, and it supplies the place of sugar in the food of the poorer settlers. The inhabitants keep large quantities of bee hives made out of hollow trees. At the large stores, wax, honey, and peltries are recognised articles of barter. N. E. Texas is a delicious garden, well adapted for the production of honey; and when labour becomes plentiful, the production of honey and wax will be profitable. The honey-bee is larger than ours, and their stores are proportionally large. At every step we found trees cut for the purpose of finding honey.

Game, of every variety, is in countless numbers over the country. Deer, in herds, occupy every wood, and at dawn of day and at night, may be seen browsing on the open prairie. Their number is much diminished, but even now the huntsman needs never to return without his game. Wild turkeys, weighing 30lb., frequently crossed our path. Ducks and geese are said to be innumerable. Partridges exist everywhere, and were constantly running in front of our horses. The prairie hen is very abundant, and is about the size of a common fowl, but much more delicious. Woodcocks, snipes, and every other known variety of game are met with on all hands. Squirrels are very numerous, and are accounted a great luxury, and to my untutored taste the flesh is very rich. I shot six of these creatures in a very short time; and the large fox-tail squirrel, the grey and the black squirrel are equally prized. Game has long ceased to be profitable to the settler, since more useful occu-

pations than hunting have presented themselves ; and it is still too abundant to be valued as a luxury.

Figs grow luxuriantly, but are not much cultivated at present.

Peaches are grown by every settler for the purpose of making dried fruits, or for feeding swine. In Ohio a farmer has planted 30,000 peach trees for the latter purpose.

Apples will grow readily. We saw them in Cass, Dallas, and Harrison counties. The early kinds are preferred, since the later varieties are liable to fall before they become ripe.

Vegetables. We saw every variety known to the English gardener growing luxuriantly. Irish and sweet potatoes, cabbage, cauliflower, peas, beans, rhubarb, beet-root, lettuce, celery, parsnips, carrots, turnips, &c. There is not a month in the year in which the settler has not fruits and garden vegetables.

The several varieties of the *Mulberry* grow universally, and the settlers say that the silkworm thrives well. The climate of Texas resembles that of Italy, and it is possible that the silkworm may be reared to great advantage.

The *Olive Tree* has not been imported, but it would certainly succeed.

We saw the *Castor Oil Plant* and the *Sarsaparilla Plant* growing luxuriantly.

The following list contains the names of those productions which would be the most remunerative to a colony of Englishmen :—

1. Wheat and every known variety of grain, large and small. The usual return from an acre of corn is \$20. One man and horse will cultivate thirty acres, besides attending to other duties ; inducing a return of \$600 per year for each hand.

2. Vines, from which to manufacture wines, brandies, and dried fruits.

3. Figs, peaches, apples, and other dried fruit.

4. Tobacco.

5. Breeding every kind of stock, especially the *pure* breeds of cattle, sheep, hogs, and hounds ; and also horses and mules.

6. Cattle feeding.

7. Wool growing.

8. Cotton, silk, and flax. One bale of cotton of 500lbs. per acre, at 5 cents per lb. nett=\$25. One hand will raise eight bales at \$25 per bale or \$200; and twelve acres of corn at \$20 per acre, or \$240=\$440, per year, exclusive of other sources of profit. Thus a settler, with two tolerably grown sons and a little capital, may clear \$1,200 per year, from the production of corn and cotton only, exclusive of his income from stock-raising and feeding, and he will enjoy a thousand comforts and luxuries, and work but very moderately.

As it regards the production of cotton by white labour, we found it to be admitted almost everywhere that the white man can sustain at least as much exertion as the black man; but it is also admitted that it is most agreeable to the white man not to work at all. We saw most of the planters in Texas labouring in the field, and bringing up their sons to work in like manner.

The least laborious mode of farming is that of stock raising and feeding.

Tobacco planting requires but little attention.

The vine is readily cultivated.

Cotton requires for its cultivation quite as much labour as that of any other production.

The small grain require less attention than corn, since the latter should be ploughed several times during the growth of the crop.

MARKETS.

At the present time, the market at the settler's door demands all the grain and fodder which he can raise, as also all the cows and calves, and well-broke steers. The fat cattle in all parts of N.E. Texas, are purchased by dealers, and driven to Shreveport, whence they are shipped to New Orleans. In this manner the farmer obtains two or three cents per lb. on foot. The most profitable mode of selling is for one settler to have the charge of all the fat cattle of his neighbours, and to take them to New Orleans. We were informed that steers which were purchased for \$10 in Lamar county, Texas, were

sold for \$45, in New Orleans. No cost would be incurred to drive them to Shreeveport, beyond that of the hire of a drover; and \$5 is the cost of carriage from Shreeveport to New Orleans. Thus the latter mode will yield at least \$20 per head over the former. There is always a good market for the cattle in New Orleans, where they are killed for consumption in the city, or shipped to various parts of Louisiana, and the West India Islands.

The stock of *horses and mules* is not large, so that the greater portion of them are sold at home; and they will meet with ready sale at proper seasons, on all the cotton-lands of Texas, and Louisiana, and at New Orleans. Sheep are scarcely articles of sale at present. Tobacco has not been exported. Wax, honey, and all other productions, have their market at New Orleans.

When grain shall be grown in quantity too large for home consumption, it will meet with a ready market on Red River, and the adjoining lakes. Corn may be used for other purposes than that of food, as in the distillation of raw spirit, so extensively carried on in Illinois and Ohio. The present high prices of corn in Texas would forbid this, since it is cheaper to import the spirit a distance of 2,500 miles, from those parts where corn is so much cheaper. The present rate of freight, and the lack of railroad communication would prevent its exportation under ordinary circumstances. It is very evident that the planters of the cotton lands in Eastern Texas, and of Western Louisiana, must be supplied with flour, stock, and fat cattle, from the northern prairies; and this market will absorb all the surplus produce for many years to come. But besides this, New Orleans offers an abundant market to the Texan farmer, who can supply it so long in advance of the farmers of the Western States.

No place can assure itself of a better and more permanent market than may the prairies of Northern Texas.

WATER.

Three very distinguishable kinds of water are met with in N. E. Texas.

1st. The tasteless water derived from the sandy strata. It is common on all the sandy soil; is very excellent and very abundant in springs and creeks

on the woodland, and in springs and wells on the prairies.

2nd. The limestone water, which is found everywhere on the black soil. When the quantity of impregnated lime is very small, the water was not disagreeable to us; but, on other occasions, it had a flavour not agreeable to the uninitiated. This taste is precisely like that of the water in Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin, Michigan, and all the Western States. Those who are accustomed to its use become very fond of it, and cannot be induced to drink the sandstone water, which is too insipid for their taste. The medical men and other settlers agree in the opinion that it is very healthful, and in no wise promotes the attacks of disease. This water is abundant in springs and creeks, and from wells dug in the soft limestone of the northern counties. The settlers in Red River county, prefer to cut cisterns in this soft limestone, or in the soapstone, or to make them of cement; for the water thus collected is of a higher temperature than that from springs, and may, therefore, they think, be drank with more impunity. This mode of cistern building is common in Kentucky, Louisiana, Illinois, and many other States. We found many wells dug by the settlers on our route. At widow Johnson's, fifteen miles from Jefferson, there is one twenty-eight feet deep, of which twenty-four are of sand, and four of ironstone marl. Mr. France, on Sulphur Prairie, has one twenty-three feet deep; twenty feet of yellow clay, and three of limestone boulders. Mr Doss, Hog-Wallow Prairie, has a well twelve feet deep in soil, clay, and loose gravel. At Paris there are many wells; the public well is fifty-six feet deep, of sand, red clay, and soap-stone. At Mr Earp's, twenty miles west of Marshall, the well is sixteen feet deep in clay and white sand. Another well, five miles east of Mr Earp's, is eighteen feet deep.

These varieties of water are so deliciously soft that we never used soap in washing ourselves.

3rd. The mineral water. This is usually impregnated with iron, and has a brackish taste. We found it in some small creeks where iron ore abounds; but so slight was the impregnation that it was seldom unpleasant to us or

our horses. We were informed that this water is commonly met with in the creeks and springs of Denton county, and was of serious injury to the French Colonists. As in our own country, ironstone water is a strong stimulant, and its continual use will induce fever; but it may be avoided by settlers, since good water may be most readily obtained by digging wells. In every part of our journeyings, we found excellent water, with the exception of one place on our Southern route, where we travelled thirty miles without finding a settler. Many settlers attach an extravagant value to their well or spring, for we were frequently informed that theirs would be the last good water which we should drink. There is abundance of stock water throughout the whole N.E. district.

Sulphur springs are met with in various parts of the country; a valuable one is situated on Col. Reiley's land, on the spot where the town was proposed to be located.

Salt Springs. There are several salt prairies in north eastern Texas. One is situated in Van Zandt county, and is called Jordan's Saline. The prairie is of good size, and an abundance of strong brine is procured from wells dug twenty feet in depth. The works are small, producing 500 bushels of salt per month, which meets with a ready sale. There is also a Saline on the Sabine which is said to be equally well supplied with salt. The salt thus produced is very impure. They evaporate the brine in cast iron boilers; and being ignorant of chemistry, they do not attempt to separate the useless ingredients. This impure salt sells at 62½ cents per bushel. The settlers find it to their advantage to purchase the salt which is imported from New Orleans, and the cost of carriage being considerable it is an expensive article; but so soon as persons properly informed shall undertake the management of these works, a good article will be procured by the settlers at a very moderate charge. Salt licks are very abundant; I saw many, where herds of buffaloe formerly congregated, and which now are frequented by deer and cattle.

MINERALS.

We met with immense hills of iron ore, which was said to be, and which appeared to be, of excellent quality, in

Cass and Titus counties, and on scattered districts in Hopkins and Marshall counties. It abounds in Denton and Cooke counties, up to, and beyond the cross timbers. This iron lies upon the surface, and can be purchased for three shillings per acre. We were informed that a furnace is established on the Cypress Creek. We saw a blast at Marshall, where pig iron is used for castings; but we have not seen a smelting furnace. It is *well known* that Texas abounds with iron ore of first-rate quality.

Other Metals are said to have been found in N. E. Texas, but we have not seen any, except certain nodules in the soft limestone, which are sometimes found of very large size.

Coal. This mineral is undoubtedly found in the western part of the State, where the Spaniards and Mexicans formerly worked numerous mines; but in N. E. Texas none has been sought for, so far as we have heard. This subject attracts no attention in Texas, since the best charcoal can be made in abundance, and almost without cost; and, the best iron in the other States is made by the aid of charcoal. Pine charcoal is sold retail to smiths at six cents per bushel.

Clay. Blue, red, and yellow clay abound universally. I am not aware that we have seen a foot of soil which was not supported by clay, either directly or indirectly, and the bed is usually of considerable thickness. Brick making is carried on on a small scale only, and chiefly for private use. But very little intelligence is associated with the undertaking, and, whilst it is believed that the clay is excellently adapted for brick making, they produce an inferior article only, by neglecting to work the clay, and by using too much sand. The bricks are brittle, but are said to harden on exposure to air. I am unable to say, if this clay be suited for the manufacture of crockery or of fire bricks.

Limestone is very universally distributed over Texas and all the Western States. On the black soil, at the heads of the Trinity, it approaches to the surface, where it forms what are termed lime points. This is the magnesian limestone, and is soft and very easily cut with the tool, so that it is very suitable for the lapidary and for inner

building work. It is used in the construction of chimneys, but is liable to disintegrate on exposure to air. The blue lias is found several feet below the surface, on the North Sulphur fork, and at the heads of the Trinity, and probably in many other places. It is of good quality and makes good lime, and enduring stone work. In no part of the country has any exploration been made for this or any other mineral, and therefore it has been discovered in the beds of the streams only. It is universally asserted that good limestone may be met with every where.

Soap and Toad Stone are found in various parts of the country, and we saw them in detached masses in Hopkins and Dallas counties.

Sand Stone undoubtedly exists under the sandy soil, but since there are no quarries, we saw but little of it. We found a bed of very hard and close grain near to Dallas and on the Sulphurs.

LABOUR.

In Titus county, labour costs \$15 $\frac{1}{2}$ month

- | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|------------|---|-------------------|
| " Hopkins | " | " | \$8 to 12 | " | and is plentiful. |
| " Lamar | " | " | \$8 to 10 | " | ditto. |
| " White Oak Settlement | | | \$12 to 15 | " | and is scarce. |

We found labour tolerably abundant, as a whole, except in harvest and ploughing seasons; and the cost of it is reasonable. Two circumstances will prevent its being abundant during many years to come.

First. Land may be procured on most easy terms, and the required cultivation is but little. The poor man may therefore live on his own farm with more comfort and profit than in occupying the position of hired servant to another. Some settlers, who are more than usually industrious, keep their own farms, and at certain seasons also hire themselves as labourers to others.

Secondly. The settlers have usually been poor on their arrival, and could not pay for hired labour; and the produce raised by them being small in quantity and restricted to a few articles, they have not required it. Thus no encouragement has been offered to labourers, and consequently they have become farmers themselves. It appears that a large number of young men run over all the Western States and Texas, and hire themselves

for short periods; but they cannot be depended upon. Mechanics are scarce and obtain very high wages.

A colony should import every kind of labour. Even farm labourers would be useful, since the American labourer is not accustomed to, and will not bear, the vigilant eye of an English employer to be always upon him. Shepherds, who well understand their business, smiths, wheelwrights, carpenters, bricklayers, tanners, shoe-makers, tailors, engineers, and practical chemists, may be taken there with advantage.

It is highly probable that the high wages and abundant demand for labour would entice the imported mechanics from their employers, unless efficient means were employed to prevent it. No doubt exists as to the practicability of entering into a legal agreement here, which shall be recognized in Texas; but although justice is there well administered in every county, the mechanics would have so many means of escape, that it would not pay to follow them to inflict punishment. It is therefore essential that the mechanics selected should be those upon whose honour implicit reliance may be placed. I would advise that they be informed fairly of the temptations which await them there, and that a liberal remuneration be offered to them for a limited period. An honest man might thus much improve his present condition, and faithfully benefit his employer. The agreement ought still to be in writing and witnessed, so that no misunderstanding might ensue. It would also be well to bind him by self-interest, as by offering him a share of the profits, or by requiring him to pay his own expenses out, to be returned to him if he fulfilled his agreement. Sureties might enter into a bond available in England, to ensure the payment of a certain amount, if the mechanic broke his engagement; provided that some mode of proof could be agreed upon between the parties. A mechanic, who can work out of his trade as well as in it, would be more useful than a better workman who attends but to one employment. I would advise that they be married men, with families; one or more children being above eight years of age:

and that they be teetotallers. The wife and children might be profitably employed in domestic matters.

MANUFACTURES.

Perhaps no country offers so many advantages to manufacturers as does Texas. There the great staple articles, cotton, wool, silk, and flax, grow in perfection; whilst the mechanic would be surrounded with the necessities and comforts of life at a very small cost. Water power is met with on the Cypress Creek, Lilly's Creek, the Sulphurs, Sabine, Bois d'Arc, Sister Grove Creek, East Fork, and other heads of the Trinity; but it cannot be said to be plentiful, and therefore steam power must supply its place. The fuel for this purpose is purchased at half-a-dollar per acre, and the only expense would be for cutting and carrying it.

Cleaning and carding of cotton and wool; tanning; shoe and harness making; tobacco manufacturing; wine, brandies, and spirit making; wood sawing and grain grinding; iron smelting, casting, and working; the manufacture of agricultural implements, and all kinds of wood-work, with a thousand other occupations, could be most profitably established. Those who are acquainted with Texas believe that it will place itself in the first rank as a manufacturing as well as producing country. At present the length and breadth of the country is open to the manufacturer, and he would be welcomed with open arms by every settler.

SECURITY.

1st. As it respects men.

The most perfect security to life and property reigns throughout N. E. Texas, far more perfect than can be found in the Eastern States, or in Europe, or indeed in any well-peopled country. We travelled alone by day and night, and never received incivility or injury; and the only attempt to impose upon us was by one of our own countrymen. The inhabitants behaved very kindly to us, and on several occasions would not be paid for our board and lodging. They are exceedingly desirous to receive new settlers, knowing that the resources of their country will thus become developed, and their own property increased in value; and therefore they are not likely to offer

injury to those whom they desire to receive amongst them. They are too rich to render theft worthy of their attention. Unprotected loaded waggon, which have broken down on the highroad, have been known to remain unmolested for many days. They boast of their admitted honesty in paying their debts, and in a legal regard for the rights and property of others. The only occasion on which we were robbed in Texas, reflects credit upon their honesty. On leaving the house of Mr. Bean, on June 14, I discovered that a pair of pistols had been stolen from my saddle-bags. I informed the old gentleman of my loss, but was unable to affirm that he or his people had stolen them, for we had spent some hours amongst the Creek Indians on the day before, and since that time I had not examined my bags, which were always unlocked. He replied that he did not think that any one about his house would be guilty of such an act; and in a discontented mood, I proceeded on my journey. We travelled twenty-four miles during the day, and at night staid at the house of Colonel Wells; and on the following morning, about five o'clock, I was surprised with a visit from Mr. Bean, Jun., who had brought me one of the pistols. He said that he was not aware of my having lost two pistols, and that this one had been brought to him on the yesterday afternoon by one of his slaves, who stated that he had found it on the road. Having informed him of my having lost two pistols, I then requested him to go home, and find the other pistol, whilst we stayed at Col. Wells's, and let me have it in the morning. To bring this pistol had cost him a ride of forty-eight miles, and he was unwilling to bring the other at the same cost, and offered me six dollars in lieu of the lost pistol. This I refused, and he departed. The next morning a messenger brought the other pistol, which had been sold to the Californian Camp by the same Negro, who had restored the former one. They showed not a little honesty, to follow a stranger one hundred miles with a pair of lost pistols, and I doubt if such honesty would be met with in England. The settlers are a mixture of races from Europe, and the Northern and Southern States, but we did not

find a Spaniard or Mexican amongst them. From them we received only kindness and courtesy.

The eastern portion of the country through which we have travelled was very unsettled, until a very recent period. Many persons of every rank in life, who had committed crimes in the United States, fled to the woods of Texas, where they were securely hid from their pursuers. They often carried intelligence, and knowledge, and not unfrequently dispositions, fitted for the production of every crime. When the number of these persons had multiplied, the old settlers found life and property to become insecure, and they thought it to be necessary to adopt measures to drive away the intruders. This could not be effected by any legal process, since the criminal could readily escape into the woods, and he had associates who would swear alike to facts and falsehoods. This was precisely the condition of things along the Mississippi valley, and in all the Western States, so recently as ten or fifteen years ago; and there, as in Texas, Lynch law was put in force against the offenders. A number of the old settlers united themselves into a band, and called themselves the "Regulators," and whenever a settler became notorious as a murderer or thief, they gave him the choice of being hung, or of fleeing from the neighbourhood. The operations of this band soon exceeded the bounds of prudence, and a new one arose called the "Moderators," for the purpose of restraining the zeal of the Regulators. A deadly feud sprung up betwixt the bands, and the lives and property of the members, and their adherents, (but of those only) were far more insecure than they had been before the Regulators were organized. Set battles occurred betwixt these men trained to the use of the rifle, and hundreds of them were killed in the engagements, until the Government interposed with a body of soldiers, and broke up the bands, and permanently established peace in the country. It will be observed that these bands arose for the promotion of the public good, and it is to the excess of their zeal in a good cause that the ill fame of Texas may be attributed. Many of those who had formerly fled from justice were hanged or shot, and many others were com-

pelled to leave the country. Such persons could not remain for a long time in any place, and many of them went to the Mexican war, and others to California. Of those who went to Mexico, but few have returned to Texas, since the Mexican "war bounty" of lands could not be located there, owing to the Federal Government not possessing lands in that State. Some of these persons may have sold their certificates, and have returned to the country, but the major part of them would go into the Western States where their Land Warrants could be located.

The law is now firmly administered in N. E. Texas, and its influence keenly felt, as the following case will prove.

A Mr Thomas, of Hopkins county, with whom we lodged, was recently annoyed by a stray steer, which would climb up the roof of his corn-house, lift up the door with his horns, and help himself to the corn. Corn was then selling at one-and-a-quarter dollar per bushel, and the loss became serious. He drove away the steer repeatedly, and as repeatedly did it return. He made diligent inquiry for the owner, but he could not be found, and the law which permitted him to impound a horse, forbade the impounding of a steer. He had heard that if an ox be shot through the horn, he will leave the neighbourhood: and thereupon he took his rifle, and did so. Now an owner was found, who indicted him for shooting his ox with malicious intent; the which, if proved, would have subjected the offender to imprisonment in the State prison. The malicious intent could not be proved, and he was condemned to pay for the injury which he had caused, which was valued at four dollars; the which, together with costs on both sides, amounted to ninety dollars.

The law of Texas forbids gambling, under a heavy penalty, to be sued for by presentment of the Grand Jury, a body which has far more power in the United States, than in our country. On two occasions, Thomas had been seen to play at cards, one game only on each occasion, and for one dollar per game; and he with eleven others had then been arraigned before the Grand

Jury, and would have to appear at the trial in three or four weeks. He now, not only *knew*, but *felt*, that either to win or to lose his case would be a loss; and so much did he fear the law and lawyers, that he had offered his farm for sale, in order to run away before the trial came on.

The Indians are not met with in Texas, except in the mountainous district of the north west, and on the prairies to the west of the cross timbers. The Cherokees, Choctaws, and Chickasaws, occupy the Indian Territory, and a part of the State of Arkansas, all to the north of Texas. The Cherokees boast that they have never shed the blood of white men. Each of these nations has regularly organized courts of law, after the European fashion, with judges and counsellors of their own nation. They have newspapers printed by and amongst themselves; and the gentle editor of *The Lowell Offering* is not ashamed to exchange her journal with them. Many of them are wealthy, as the result of industrious farming, and a large portion of these nations are devoting themselves to agricultural pursuits. Their sons are sent to the Eastern States to be educated, and their daughters are found in the schools of Clarkesville and Paris, in N. E. Texas. They have adopted the dress of Europeans, and speak the English language fluently. The members of the State receive a small pension from the American Government. The Indians of the pure breed are still of a highly honourable nature, for the captain of a steam boat plying up the Arkansas river, told me that in selling wood, they were anxious to make the pile as solid as possible, whilst the civilized white prefers to adopt the opposite course. The half-breeds are becoming numerous, and with an increased degree of intelligence, have a far less amount of honesty than the pure Indian. In order to prevent evil passions, the National Government forbids the introduction of ardent spirits into their territory, and a troop of mounted Rangers is sustained by it, to watch along the borders of the State, and at the various landing places on the rivers, to prevent its importation. They will expel any foreigner from their territory who has rendered himself amenable to the laws of other countries, if a re-

presentation be properly made to them by the legal authorities. The Comanches, and other tribes, are still dangerous in the north and south-west. Even so recently as three years ago, they inhabited the counties of Dallas, Cooke, Collins, Grayson, and Denton; and although they did not kill the white men, they stole their horses, and kept them in great fear. Now they are altogether removed; and we travelled alone through those counties in perfect safety, and without fear. The Comanches, even, do not profess hatred to the Americans, for they assisted General Taylor in the Mexican war; but it is against their former oppressors and enemies, the Mexicans, that they wage war, and in these frays Americans are sometimes killed. No Indians now remain in north east Texas, and during the past four years perfect security has been enjoyed by all persons. During many years no civil traveller has been otherwise than kindly treated by both settlers and Indians.

2nd. As it regards beasts, reptiles, and insects.

Bears have been very plentiful in Texas, but are now found only in the River bottoms. They were very valuable to the early settlers, by supplying the place of bacon, and furnishing oil valuable for domestic purposes. Now that hogs are plentiful, bears are not so much valued, but still their flesh is highly prized. The settlers hunt them in the winter season, and I purchased the skin of one out of forty-four, which were killed in one bottom, during the winter of 1847-8. The bear is never seen in the open country, nor indeed in the river bottoms, except in close cane brakes, far from the haunts of men. The hunters, accompanied by trained dogs, enter these brakes on foot, and having fallen upon the track of a bear, commence an arduous pursuit of many miles unless they can surround their prey, and compel him to mount a tree, when they shoot him at their leisure. The sport is most fatiguing, but not dangerous. They sometimes destroy the hogs wandering in the woods at a distance from the habitation of the settler; and on this account also, the settler hunts them and drives them into more unfrequented places. They are fast disappearing; a fact much regretted by many of the settlers, for no danger to man is ever apprehended. We

travelled alone through dense woods and cane brakes, and around us were the tracks of bears and other beasts, but, with one exception, we never believed ourselves to be in the slightest danger.

This serious *rencontre* occurred on the evening of May 31st. On the preceding day we had lost our way in the Sulphur River bottom, and had been filled with alarm at seeing the tracks of bears and other unwelcome creatures in that unfrequented place. On the evening just indicated, we travelled in the south eastern portion of Lamar county, in a low marshy district, and were informed by Mr. Doss that we should certainly see herds of deer during our evening's ride. My friend had a good rifle, and was anxious to have an opportunity of carrying a fat buck to our next host. We set out in good spirits, but had not proceeded far before we fell upon the track of a bear, quite recently made, and which kept in the open road, along which we must travel; the which led us to believe that we should not meet with pleasant companions. After a time we thought that we had lost the right path, and the bear's track rendered it imperative upon us that we should not get out of the frequented road. Mr. Barrow proceeded onward, whilst I returned to examine our route, and having found that we were in the right path I hastened to join him. But a misfortune occurred which again tended to disturb our equanimity. On crossing a very narrow creek, my horse unexpectedly became fast in the mud, and we fell together into the river. Mr. Barrow hastened to lend me his hand, and having got out, we took my gun and heavy saddle bags off the horse and got him safely out. I then commenced re-saddling, and on looking round found Mr. Barrow's horse standing behind the bushes, and his appearance revealed what his rider was not anxious to tell, that he too had not preserved the perpendicular. Somewhat disturbed in spirits, we re-mounted, and in silence pursued our journey, and at length entered a spot which appeared likely to find us sport. This was a small open space, one-eighth of a mile in width, having an open wood on an elevated ground on the one hand, and another on the declivity on the other hand. We now

separated and prepared for sport, carrying our guns in our hands, and straining our eyes to discover the deer, browsing in the shade of the wood. We rode in silence for some minutes, when suddenly my friend's attention was arrested by a suspicious looking object crouching in a ditch about one hundred yards in advance of his horse. He very significantly attracted my attention, and pointed to this creature. I rode to his side, and we commenced an examination, which ended in finding a grizzly bear directly ahead of us. What must we do, fight, retire, or avoid him, by turning on one side? Our English blood seemed to prefer the former course, and our abundant supply of weapons had the audacity to encourage us, for I had a double-barrelled shot gun, and a brace of pistols, and my friend an excellent large bored rifle and a brace of pistols also; thus giving us the chance of seven shots at our fierce enemy. But again, we remembered that we had never fought with a bear; we could not rely upon the certainty of our aim; we knew that a wounded bear shows no quarter; and we could not fly from him, for our horses were too jaded, and the soil was deep and soft, and the land was woodland. Now thoughts of home, of dear fire-sides, of a loved wife, of children, and of anxious friends, rushed into the mind. What if one or both of us should die! Our duty did not require us to undertake such a risk, and it would be to rashly tempt Providence to leave us to our fate. We could not bring ourselves to adopt the second alternative, since that would evidence, what we did not like to tell even to ourselves—cowardice. The third expedient seemed impracticable, for we had heard that the grizzly bear never turns out of his way, and it might be that on this occasion he would be disposed to pursue, if we attempted to pass by him. This was an awful moment, but it was but a moment, for speedily we saw him move, and he dragged his hind parts after him. Now, hurrah! fifty tons were in an instant removed from our shoulders, our courage rose high, very distinct notions flitted across our minds of the encomiums which would be bestowed upon us when we presented the skin and claws of a grizzly bear to our wondering country-women. We were now all activity,

and agreed upon our plan of attack. Our pistols were removed from their cases, and laid on our knees. Our guns, newly capped, were cocked, and held in the hands. My friend was to advance within fifty yards of the dreaded beast, and take a deliberate aim at the vulnerable point behind the shoulder, and discharge his rifle. I was to wheel round a little, and approach somewhat nearer with my horse's head towards the foe; and having both my barrels ready cocked, to hold my gun to my shoulder, and discharge them, if my friend's aim should not prove true. He placed himself, and now came the awful moment. We drew in our breath, and I very cautiously advanced near to my position, when,—O, horrible!—it proved to be a hog.

The grizzly bear is far more dangerous than the black bear, but he is not found in N. E. Texas.

Panthers have existed in N. E. Texas in great numbers. Judge English, one of the early pioneers, stated that he and his party had shot more than sixty of them in one year. They are now scarce, and whenever one is discovered in any neighbourhood, the settlers joyfully make a band of hunters, and assisted by their dogs, soon possess themselves of the skin. These creatures have been most useful to the country, in joining with wolves, buzzards, and other scavengers, in devouring animals about to die from age, injury, or disease. Animal life is most abundant in Texas, and man, or wild beasts, are requisite to keep it within due bounds. There are no jungles there, and therefore no suitable lairs for the panther, and he crouches in the long grass of the river bottoms. He is very cowardly, and even when urged by hunger will run away from a man if pursued by him.

Wolves formerly annoyed the settler by stealing his sheep, lambs, calves, and young hogs. We have travelled under almost every variety of circumstances, and have never seen nor heard them. The settler keeps hounds which go out in pairs to hunt the wolves, bears, and other beasts; remaining absent for one or more days at a time. In this manner, these creatures are driven from the settlers, and are compelled to lead the van of civilization. Deer and other game being abundant, wolves do

not become ferocious. We frequently saw the well-picked bones of oxen, which had been left by the traveller to die ; shewing that the wolf had served his country.

The Wild Cat is as large as a small fox, and will fight fiercely when attacked, but otherwise will never be seen. They are neither important nor abundant enough to injure the settler, or to find worthy sport for the hunter.

The Racoon steals the fowls of the farmer, but the dogs keep up a continual watch against him. On leaving the house of Col. Wells, before mentioned, I found three dogs crouching at the foot of a tall tree. On seeing me, they commenced barking furiously, looking up the tree. I then discovered a racoon, lying very close to the top-most branch, and believing it to be a squirrel, I shot him. He clung with great tenacity to the tree, but at length fell, and was most fiercely received by his waiting enemies, to any one of whom he was no equal match. They are larger than a cat.

Alligators abound in the Gulf, in all the mouths of the Mississippi, and up that river for several hundreds of miles. Its favourite haunts are the sluggish bayous and lakes of Louisiana. It does not frequent rivers with high banks, nor where there is a rapid current. We saw a few lying on logs in the Mississippi and Red rivers, the which were invariably shot at by the passengers. Men usually exercise a little prudence when fishing on the low banks of these streams, but they will quietly pursue their occupation when one is lying on a neighbouring log watching for the fish which they may catch. We saw boys and men bathing from logs in the Mississippi and Red rivers, and young pigs, lambs, and calves, quietly feeding upon the banks, or drinking the water in the river. The alligator appears to have the like predilection for dog-flesh which the wolf has for that of the horse. If a dog be beaten near to the banks of these bayous, the waters immediately are living with alligators' eyes. A dog in the river has but a poor chance of escape, unless he turn round and fight the alligator, which then flees, and pursues again so soon as the dog tries to escape. They prefer a negro to a white, and a black dog to one of any other colour. On land they are not formidable,

since they cannot turn with facility. We understood that they are found in the lakes near to Jefferson, and in the Sulphur fork, but they do not frequent the Sabine and Trinity rivers so high as the point examined by us.

The *Alligator Gar* is a fish abounding in the Gulph and up the Mississippi, even to the mouth of the Ohio. These creatures are far more feared than alligators, since they are more numerous and more agile, and are not seen until they strike. They resemble the shark, and render it dangerous to put the hand or foot over the boat's side into the water. It is not found in Texas.

The *Rattlesnake* and the *Mocassin Snake* are found in marshy places remote from the path of man. I have seen but two rattlesnakes and not one mocassin. The one was in Texas and lay dead on the road; the other was in a low place on the banks of the Mississippi, where the steam boat took in wood. The latter was observed near to a knot of the passengers who were standing in the grass, and was at once killed by one of them striking it with a rail. The skin was too much injured to render it worth being preserved. The fangs are long, very narrow, and bent, and lie flat in the mouth until the snake darts, when they are raised, and may inflict a wound. These snakes are frequently killed with a stick a foot long, since they cannot strike without being first coiled up. It is unwise to attack them from behind, since they can throw themselves backward for a short distance without being coiled. The settlers are cautious, but do not fear them, for they warn the intruder by their rattle, which must be used before they coil, and therefore before they can bite. We met with ladies who had killed them. The huntsman guards against them by wearing long buck-skin overalls through which the fangs of the snake cannot pierce, and marches securely and carelessly through a wild or marshy district. I have accompanied the huntsman repeatedly in hunting in close woods and river bottoms, and that without overalls, and never knew myself to be in any danger. The Mississippi Valley and the Western States formerly abounded in these noxious creatures, when the settlers set apart one day in a week for their destruction, each one usually killing thirty or

forty before taking breakfast. The medical remedy for their bite, is the free internal and external use of ammonia and other nervous stimulants ; but since these are not usually at hand, the popular remedy is far better,—viz, to dash cold water abundantly upon the part, or to stand in a river for five or six hours, if the lower extremities should have been bitten. I was assured by a fellow passenger that he had saved a dog by this remedy, and by another, that his brother escaped by standing in the river. There are other snakes, as the black chicken snake, which are harmless, and one of these, I killed and skinned. Snakes of all kinds live on rats and small animals, and are themselves destroyed in multitudes, by hogs and rapacious birds. I saw a number of goshawks eagerly devouring a rattlesnake.

The Tarantula exists abundantly in some unfrequented districts. I saw it twice. One walked into the streets of McKinney, and was quietly killed by putting the foot of a chair upon it. They cannot jump, and may be killed without the slightest danger. They are usually found on steep hills, in woods, and we were warned of their approach by the rustling of the leaves.

The Centipede I have not seen. Its bite is accounted to be more dangerous than that of the Tarantula. It inhabits the like places with the Tarantula, and gives the like warning of its approach. The settlers do not sit or lie down in their haunts, nor in any place, without first examining the ground ; but we lay upon the ground some hours every day, without finding any of these creatures. They are dangerous if *disturbed* whilst creeping over the person. The danger is far less from the bites of these insects, than from that of the Rattlesnake, but the effect remains for many years. Ammonia and olive oil are the remedies, and must be used freely.

All these noxious creatures avoid the habitations and paths of men. None will be the aggressor, but will flee if they have the opportunity ; and with a very little caution, no danger needs to be apprehended. An ordinary precaution is, to take a box of lucifer matches ; the light and smell from which, repel the attacks of any of them.

Musquitoes are found in wet woodlands, and there only.

At Jefferson we were much annoyed with them ; but with this exception, and that of portions of the river bottoms and hog-wallow places, we never saw them in Texas. N. E. Texas as a whole, is free from them ; and the settlers do not use Musquitoe bars. Trees may be planted around the dwellings in dry places, without fearing to harbour these creatures ; but in wet localities, it is well to live away from the wood. They are of a very light frame, and a light breeze blows them away.

The Prairie Fly annoyed our horses for a day or two, when the sun shone brilliantly, but they do not bite when the sun is shaded. They are confined to sandy and hog-wallow prairies, where the slow moving oxen are sometimes seriously injured by them. Travellers avoid them by using cotton netting to the horses, and by journeying at the dawn and close of day in summer.

LAWS RESPECTING ALIENS.

By paragraph four, of section eight, of the Constitution of the United States, Congress is empowered to establish a uniform rule of naturalization for all the States.

It is the duty of an alien resident of the United States, who wishes to become a citizen, to make the required declaration in a Court of Record ; after which, he is entitled to the protection of the State, and enjoys some of the privileges of a citizen, and in five years he may demand letters of naturalization. Having become a citizen, he is eligible to every office in the State of Texas, after conforming to the laws, as regards length of residence, &c. He must have been a citizen of the United States seven years, before he is eligible as Representative in Congress ; and nine years before he can become a member of the United States' Senate. The only office in connection with the United States' Government to which he will ever remain ineligible is that of President.

The right of aliens to vote under any municipal charter will of course depend upon the provisions of the charter. Almost every town in Texas has its charter of incorporation.

The basis of the law in Texas as in all the United States, is the old common law of England, which

there remains in full force, unless altered by Statute. The Statutes of Texas are published in two volumes, which any settler may obtain. The forms of law are simplified copies of those of England.

From the Hon. Judge Mills, who presides over one of the northern districts, and resides at Clarkesville, I learnt that no law whether of Federal or State origin, forbids aliens to hold lands. They hold them by courtesy, until they are naturalized, when they obtain the fee-simple; but in the mean time they have full power to dispose of them by deed or devise, and therefore their possessions are as valuable as those of citizens. No especial tax is imposed upon aliens.

The constitution of Texas is an enlightened and liberal one, in which all the excellent provisions of our own constitution have been embodied, with the following notable alterations.

1st. There is no person nor class of persons entitled by hereditary right to rule over the whole or any portion of the country, nor to hold any office of honour, trust, or profit in it.

2nd. Treason works no corruption of blood.

3rd. There is no law of primogeniture, or of entail.

4th. There is no religion established and supported by law, and consequently no *toleration* of dissenters.

5th. The suffrage is universal. No property qualification is required from an elector, and the basis of representation is not territorial, but numerical.

6th. No property qualification nor religious test is required from the candidate for the Governorship of the State, nor for a seat in either house of the Legislature, nor for admission to any public office.

7th. Taxation is equal, uniform, and direct.

8th. That part of the old common law which considers a married woman as dead in law is abrogated by statute, giving to her even more power than she possesses under the civil law. Thus any property possessed by her before marriage remains at her sole disposal after marriage; as also any property to which she may become entitled during coverture. She may receive from and give to her husband a deed of conveyance whilst under coverture.

Any deed of conveyance made by the husband requires for its full validity the signature of the wife also. The homestead can never be taken in execution for debt.

TAXES.

The State imposes a tax of twenty cents upon each \$100 worth of property, whether real or personal; and the county has power to impose a tax of half that amount.

Unimproved lands are usually valued by the county assessor at \$ $\frac{1}{2}$ per acre, but the owner may return them as of higher value, if he desire to do so. Two hundred and fifty dollars worth is allowed untaxed, to all persons, and some exceptions are made respecting stock, as that a horse, under four years old, is untaxed. The store keeper is required to make a return of the actual value of all the goods which have been received by him for sale, and the above-mentioned tax is payable upon every hundred dollars worth so received. A poll-tax is placed upon every male person of twenty-one years of age, including slaves; of this, the State receives \$1 and the county may receive \$ $\frac{1}{2}$. A license is required in order to practise the professions of physician and lawyer, and perhaps some others. These taxes are but nominal, when compared with those of our own country; and all other taxes are imposed by local municipal authority.

Thus,—

	Dollars
100 acres of unimproved land, valued at half-a-dollar per acre	50
50 " improved " " one dollar "	50
House and furniture	80
Stock valued	150
	<hr/>
	330
Deduct	250
	<hr/>
	Dollars 80
Upon which the tax would amount to	24 cents
Poll tax	150 "
	<hr/>
	174 cents, or under 8s per year.

A tradesman has—

	Dollars
House and furniture, valued at	250
Horses and waggons, „	160
Yearly stock of goods „	10,000
	<hr/>
	10,410
Deduct	250
	<hr/>
Dollars	10,160

His tax yearly would be 30½ dollars, or about £6.

The public debt of Texas amounted, on January 1st, 1848, to five-and-a-half millions of dollars, and the Government holds one-hundred-and-eighty millions of acres of land, the which, valued at three cents per acre, will pay the debt.

The following is a list of the taxes assessed in Texas in 1847.

	Dollars		Dollars	Cents
40 millions of acres of land,				
valued at	25,127,566	Tax thereon	51,500	0
22,237 town lots, valued at	2,984,398	„	5,968	80
37,106 Negroes, „	12,131,268	„	24,262	53
41,209 horses, „	1,721,691	„	3,443	38
405,746 cattle „	1,662,071	„	3,324	14
Miscellaneous property „	1,675,174	„	3,350	35
	<hr/>			
Total value of property } assessed	45,302,168	„	91,849	20
Poll tax, 1 dollar	<hr/>	„	18,504	0
			<hr/>	
			110,353	0
			or about £22,000	

The following was the state of the revenue from February 19, 1846, to December 31, 1847, or about twenty months.

	<i>From the Republic.</i>	Dollars
From duties on import		51,206
„ direct taxes		21,154
„ licenses		7,692
„ indemnity from United States		26,922
„ miscellaneous sources		2,673
„ cash in treasury,		19,257
	<i>From the State Government.</i>	
„ direct and license taxes		76,837
„ miscellaneous sources		268
„ special deposits on account of estates		162
		<hr/>
		206,211
		or £42,000

<i>Expenditure.</i>	<i>Dollars.</i>
Appropriations by State Government	121,103
" " Republic	15,643
County tax fund, and special deposits withdrawn .	211
Fund reserved for education, one-tenth of revenue	7,710
	<hr/>
	144,667
	or £29,000

Balance in Treasury, £12,500. or 61,546 Dollars.

HEALTHFULNESS OF N. E. TEXAS.

The general healthfulness of a country depends upon a variety of circumstances, some having their origin in natural causes, and others depending upon civilization. Both these classes exist at this moment in N. E. Texas, but the former has a preponderating influence. The healthfulness mainly rests upon the following matters.

1st. The elevation of the country, or of parts of the country above the level of the sea, and of the bed of great rivers.

2nd. The nature of the soil.

3rd. The climate, as it respects temperature, rains, and winds.

4th. The food and water.

5th. The temperance and cleanliness of the people.

6th. The appearance of the country.

1st. *The elevation of N. E. Texas.* The precise elevation has not been determined, but an approximation to the truth may be made. The Mississippi falls about three inches per mile through its course from the falls of St. Anthony to New Orleans, but below New Orleans the land is nearly level, and above the falls of St. Anthony the proportionate elevation increases most rapidly. The Red river has a current of equal average speed to that of the Mississippi, and thence it is presumed that the fall per mile is also equal. The distance from New Orleans to Shreveport is very variously stated, but we were informed, whilst travelling on the river, that it is nearly 800 miles through the windings of the river, whilst in a right line there is only $2\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ of latitude betwixt them, causing the elevation in a right line to be fourteen inches per mile. This gives an

elevation to Shreeveport of 200 feet above the level of the land lying in 30° of latitude, and this elevation in the longitude of Bonham or Dallas is much above the level of the seaboard. That the elevation of Shreeveport is far less than that of the northern prairies is evident from the fact that the Red river receives branches from this ridge through a space of nearly 1,000 miles above that town; and also that the current is more rapid above than below Shreeveport. The Sabine and Trinity are considerable rivers, even in the latitude of Shreeveport, and they arise by branches in this same elevated ridge. It is therefore probable that this ridge varies in elevation from 500 to 1,000 feet above the level of the sea and the level lowlands of the coast. But in this portion of the country two main elevations are found; that of the river bottoms and that of the intervening country. The river bottoms are usually flat, and sometimes form a plain of considerable width, which is subject to yearly inundations, except the higher portions, which remain dry unless the overflow of the river be unusually high. Sulphur fork, in Bowie county, has a bottom which is overflowed yearly to a distance of one-and-a-half mile on either side of the river. Red River overflows its first bottom yearly, and sometimes the water reaches to the second bottom. The Sabine and the east fork of the Trinity have also extensive bottoms; but the head waters of these rivers do not overflow, for the streams are very numerous and small, and the rapid currents have worn deep channels in the limestone bounding the creeks, so that in a few instances, as at Dallas, we found the bed of the streams to be full fifty feet below the surface of the land. In such creeks the inundations occur only where crossings have permitted the egress of the waters. The periodic inundations result from the following causes.

1st. The fall on the alluvial bottoms is but trifling, and when the water descends from the many little creeks, it cannot flow through the main river with sufficient rapidity.

2nd. The river beds in this alluvium are exceedingly tortuous, introducing many little eddies into the stream, and preventing a free current down the river.

3rd. The river bottoms are uniformly covered with wood, and as the soil is washed away from the banks, the trees fall into the river and drift down the stream, so that some tree is at length arrested at a bend of the river, and forms the nucleus of a river raft. These rafts, of greater or less dimensions, exist or have existed in all the western and southern rivers, and oppose most important barriers to the descent of the waters.

But from whatever cause these inundations arise it must be admitted that they materially interfere with the ordinary communication between the settlers situated on either side of the bottoms, and are liable to engender disease by inducing exhalations of decomposing matter.

It will not be possible to increase the general fall of the beds of these rivers, but the inundations themselves are working a change equally efficacious by depositing a large quantity of suspended sand and soil upon and near to the overflowed banks. This deposit, by yearly increase, is rapidly raising the banks, and forming second, third, and fourth bottoms, which are not overflowed. The tortuosity of the streams is daily lessening, as is readily observed on the Mississippi and Red rivers, where we frequently traversed cuts which had recently been made by the current, the which diminished the distance by cutting off a bend, and constituted a portion of land into an island. These bends are sometimes so large that a cut off of half a mile in length, lessens the journey by ten to twenty miles, and it is under these circumstances chiefly, that the natural cut-offs are effected. As these tortuosities are diminished, the rapidity of the current will increase, and tend to prevent the occurrence of inundations. Drift-wood will be removed by the influx of settlers, who will cultivate the rich soils of these narrow bottoms, and cut down the wood bordering upon the rivers. When this wood is removed, free evaporation will be permitted, the inundations will be of shorter duration, and the formation of small stagnant pools and wet mud be prevented. These "bottoms" now constitute almost the only difficulty offered to the traveller and to the settler, and before many years have passed away, the above-mentioned causes will have effected their removal.

The country intervening betwixt the streams is invariably high and undulating, above the line of elevation of marshy miasmata, and naturally draining itself. This is the source of the creeks, and the fall is rapid. It constitutes nearly the whole of N. E. Texas; the river bottoms bearing no appreciable proportion to it. Thus the elevation of the country, as a whole, is favourable to health.

2nd. *The Nature of the Soil.* That kind of soil will most tend to health which most readily promotes percolation, and therefore the sandy soil must occupy the foremost rank. This is found on nearly all the woodland of N. E. Texas, and also on the prairies of Hopkins and Kaufman counties, where the elevation of the hills also promotes drainage, and the soil is washed from the ridges and deposited in the vallies. The hilly districts will thus be more healthful than the small vallies.

The limy soil does not readily permit the percolation of rain water, and therefore the vapour is thrown into the atmosphere in large quantities. Much of the Red river soil is of this nature, as is also a large portion of the black loam of the northern and western prairies. The lime is not so abundant in these soils as to materially interfere with the passage of the water; but they must be somewhat less healthful than the sandy soil. The basis of the soil being clay, which is impermeable, has induced the formation of the many small creeks, which drain the land and are found in greater abundance upon the limy than the sandy soil. In the same soil the woodland is less healthful than the prairie, from the want of due evaporation in the former, inducing the formation of wet places, and increasing vegetable decomposition. In this point of view the woodland vallies are less healthful than the woodland ridges, and both less healthful than the rolling prairies.

3rd. *Climate.* The main elements of climate are the thermometric degree of heat at various seasons, with the extent and rapidity of the variation; the violence, direction, and permanence of the winds; the prevalence, duration, and amount of rains; and the amount of evaporation.

Heat. They have a short spring and winter, and a long summer and autumn. The hottest part of the year is in July and August, but frequently the heat on certain days of June is equal to that of any other part of the year. From the testimony of the settlers we learnt that the present season exhibits a fair average as it respects the temperature, and that a few of the days were as hot as is usually experienced in any part of the year. The accompanying list of temperatures shows the degree of heat to which we were exposed, and which never exceeded 89° in the shade. In regarding these thermometric indications we must not compare them with those of our own country in the hope of determining their effect upon the system. Our sensibility to heat and cold depends much upon the circumstances to which we have become habituated. Thus that degree of heat which is agreeable to the Laplander, would be frightful to an Englishman; and that which is pleasant to an Englishman would be far otherwise to an inhabitant of the torrid zone. We soon experienced on our own systems the truth of this observation. On entering New York we were scorched with the heat of 98° in the sun, but within two months we bore 120° in the sun with less inconvenience. We found 72° in Texas to produce a slight sensation of cold; but on returning over the Atlantic I bore 65° with the like sensation; and since my return to England a temperature of 55° has had precisely the like influence. In Texas, any degree from 70° to 85° in the shade is felt to be agreeable, but when below 70° a chilliness supervenes, and when above 85° the heat is oppressive. When travelling on the Ohio river the temperature reached 91° in the shade, and became an annoyance. It is therefore essential to ascertain the nature of the sensation induced by any given degree of heat in Texas, before its climate can be compared with that of our own country. Except from ten A.M., to three P.M., the degree of heat is not unpleasant. About three or four o'clock A.M. the thermometer sank to 60° or 65° ; and consequently in the hottest weather it is pleasant to use a covering in bed. After three P.M. the long delicious evening of a southern clime sets in, affording a degree of enjoyment which the inhabitants of a northern

clime cannot comprehend. I found much difficulty in obtaining correct indications of the thermometer as it regards the heat of the sun's rays, from two important circumstances. The sun is scarcely ever unclouded, and therefore it is most rare to obtain the full influence of the sun's rays; a fact which most materially and delightfully benefits the settler. A strong breeze blows without intermission on the prairies, and renders tolerable even 120° in the sun. Thus the Texan enjoys all the luxury of an Italian clime, although he lives in more southerly latitudes. He, alone, who has felt the full influence of the sun's rays can appreciate the delightful effect of these clouded skies and southern breezes; and to him they yield a gratification which is not exceeded by any circumstance influencing the senses.

From the table it will also be observed that the range of the thermometer, at morning, noon, and night, does not indicate great variation in the temperature. The rain water is 70° and produces no chilly feeling. The temperature of the water in the creeks and springs is from 66° to 88°, and gives only a pleasant sensation of cold, so that the heated and weary traveller may satisfy his appetite without risk. Diseases, as colds, (fever, or cattarrh,) depending upon variations of temperature, must be almost unknown. The settler may take violent exercise and then suddenly cease; he may sit or sleep in a draught; he may be unclad night and day; he may be exposed to showers and permit his clothes to dry upon his back; when heated he may plunge into the beautiful creeks, or satisfy his thirst at the cool spring; he may lie upon the ground day or night, or for a series of nights, without shelter; and all these without incurring that risk of internal congestion which would induce fever, inflammation, and enlargement of the internal organs in other climates. But whilst he has nothing to fear from cold, he ought not carelessly to expose himself for several successive hours to the rays of the sun.

From the testimony of the settlers, we believe ourselves to have felt the ordinary degree of summer heat, but we have had no experience as to the cold of winter. The winter is said to begin in December, and to terminate in

January, or at the commencement of February. Snow sometimes appears in the air, but cannot reach the ground; and ice is seen only on extraordinary occasions. It is evident that as the temperature does not violently nor suddenly change during the day, so there are no injurious extremes nor sudden changes in the seasons.

Winds. The winds are southerly during by far the greater portion of the year, proceeding from the gulph and the mountain districts of the south-west. They moderate the heat of summer, and lessen the cold of winter. Their effect upon the skin is most delicious; and their lovely softness and balmy violence cannot be described. No maiden sighs for the return of her lover with half so much feeling as the traveller in the woodland longs for a blast of the prairie breeze. During all the twenty-four hours this strong breeze is blowing, and the settlers leave their hall open north and south, in order to enjoy the luxury in perfection. But one occurrence is dreaded by the settler as regards his climate, viz., the rude attacks of the northerly winds. These sweep over the prairies of the south-western counties at irregular intervals, but chiefly during the winter months. Their duration varies from two hours to two or three days, and an over-coat is suddenly required, when probably the settler cannot obtain one. No such wind blew whilst we were in Texas. When they do occur, they have greater influence on the open prairie, than on the protected woodland. The winds in north-east Texas are always strong, but never put on the form of hurricanes, as is frequently found in more southern latitudes.

Rains. These chiefly occur in the months of December, January, and February. At other periods of the year the rains are frequent, and particularly those resulting from electrical conditions of the atmosphere. We were exposed to several of these storms, but did not find the rain to descend so heavily, nor with so much violence as we subsequently observed upon the Ohio, and at other steps of our journey. The latter months of summer are liable to a deficiency of rain, and corn or cotton planted at a late season may suffer from drought; but it does not affect crops planted at the usual time. This fact is impor-

tant to the planters on the Red River, and the Mississippi, since the over-flowings of these rivers frequently prevent the early planting of the seed, and a failure is likely to result. It is not important to the grain grower, cotton, tobacco, and vine planter of the interior; nor to the stock farmer, since stock-water is always plentiful. The rains prevent disease, by diminishing the heat, and by furnishing a supply of pure water in those parts where the inhabitants use cisterns.

Dews. We have travelled before sunrise and after sunset, and have slept out of doors on the prairie, and I have not found the dews so heavy as in this country. The heat reflected from the ground, and a cloudy sky, and the brisk wind, prevent the condensation of the vapour contained in the atmosphere. It is probable that vapour exists abundantly in the air, but it is so rarified that it is not very appreciable by the senses. We were informed that the dews fall heavily in the months of June, July, and August, after heavy rains.

From these various considerations, I deduce the opinion that the climate of Texas is very favourable to the health of the inhabitants. It also shares with other southern climates, in always exciting an exuberance of spirits, being altogether free from the heaviness and darkness which characterize the suicidal days in this country.

4. *Food and Water.* The circumstances under which the settlers have lived and do still live, as it respects food, deserve careful consideration. Judge English, residing at Bonham, emigrated to Texas about thirty years ago, when the country was in the hands of the Indians, and cultivation of any kind was unknown. Food was plentiful, but limited as to variety, consisting almost exclusively of buffaloe and venison; for no garden vegetables, grain, nor hogs could be procured. During the first few months they could not supply the former class of productions; but they endeavoured to obtain a substitute for bacon, by hunting the bear, which was not a matter of sport only, but a work of necessity, for their health required this kind of food. After the lapse of a season or two, they were able to procure vegetable food; but milk, butter, cheese, sugar, tea, coffee, beef, and mutton could not be obtained at any

price. His case is that of all the early pioneers ; and we cannot be surprised if this kind of food and the dangerous circumstances under which they lived for many years induced disease. Dr. Connover, residing three miles from Dallas, emigrated thither about five years ago. The prairies were then covered with buffaloe and deer, and the bottoms were filled with bears, but the insecurity arising from the presence of the surrounding Indians, prevented the cultivation of the ground. For some time they ate buffaloe meat and venison as flesh, and bear as vegetable ; which induced a nausea for flesh and a longing for vegetable food ; and corn, flour, and bacon could be procured only from the banks of the Brazos, or from Pinehill, on Red River. At length they obtained corn from the Brazos, at \$2 per bushel on the farm, and a further expenditure of \$3 per bushel for carriage, for it was needful to pay armed men to protect their waggons. Flour, also, cost them eleven cents, and bacon twenty-five cents, per lb, and since it was impossible for the settlers to procure food on these terms, many died from starvation, whilst placed in one of the most fertile spots under the sun. It was under these circumstances that many Europeans emigrated to that part of the country, (Peter's Colony,) and died there ; or returned to their former homes, disgusted with the dangers and privations of Texas. This was a most evident cause of disease. Three years ago, the Indians altogether left that part of the country, and productions are so much multiplied that corn now costs one-tenth of its former price.

Their *present* mode of living, also appears to me, to be most undesirable. It has been already stated that the major part of the settlers have suddenly entered into plenty, from privation ; independence, from servility ; and have therefore set aside much of their former industry, and seek pleasure rather than labour. Their land yields a fair crop of corn, with the most superficial and careless tilling and sowing imaginable. Their hogs fatten upon the mast of the woods and river bottoms. The fish fill the creeks, and the woods abound in game. Thus they can readily have food without labour, and they are too frequently content to take it from these sources. The

settler has scores of milch cows, but he thinks it a trouble to take more milk than will provide him with a small daily supply of butter and butter-milk. His steers are almost too fat for a Smithfield market, but he cannot kill one, there not being in his immediate neighbourhood a sufficient number of persons to eat up the beast in one or two days, and he considers it too much trouble and expense to pickle the portions which would remain. Sheep are too scarce to render it desirable that they should be used for food. His prairie land grows excellent wheat which he cannot grind in his coffee mill, and it is too much trouble to take it to his neighbour's mill. His table is therefore supplied by his rifle on the one hand, and on the other, by hogs and poultry, which are more commonly killed when lean than fat. Almost every article is fried over the fire; so that the surfeiting fried chicken, and the everlasting hog and hominy constitute his daily food. It is evident that whilst the Texan lives in a very Goshen, surrounded by every thing which heart could wish, his indolence has induced a selection of food of the least advantageous kind, which, habit has taught him to love above all others.

Thus the past and the present mode of living, have not been the most advantageous to health, but the future will open another page for our investigation, and a change is even now being wrought in these matters. The more sensible part of the community loudly complain of the indolence which surrounds them, and much disapprove of settlers living by their rifle. It is becoming customary for families to eat hot biscuits, made of wheaten flour, at breakfast and supper; and in towns, as at Bonham, fresh beef may be obtained thrice a week, at two-and-a-half cents per lb. The poorest farmer may have, and soon will supply himself with food, equal in quality and variety to that of the richest luxurious European.

Water. It is probable that the early settlers upon the prairies suffered from the want of water; for they had no opportunity to dig wells, and the springs would not be abundant. The Creek water also, is somewhat scarce in the advanced part of the summer, and is not then of good

quality. Now that the country is settled, every resident may have abundance of good water in his own yard.

5. *Temperance and cleanliness of the people.*

But one case of intemperance came under my observation; yet we were informed by the settlers that an intemperate use of whiskey is far too common in every class of society. We noticed that water and thick buttermilk are drunk universally and in large quantities; but the whiskey drinking habit has arisen from the low price of the article, and from a belief that it is prudent to take it, in order to correct the hard taste of the water in certain districts. This is a gross delusion in Texas, as in all the Western States, and it is fairer to refer the origin of the habit to that depraved taste which pervades all the States, and most of the classes in our own country. It is probable that the people of Texas are as cleanly in their persons and habits as those of other States, but they are still far from being cleanly. They have great natural facilities for bathing, but we scarcely found a Texan who took advantage of them; and therefore they not only neglect the use of a mean whereby relaxation of system may be avoided, but keep the body in a condition engendering disease.

6. *The appearance of the country.*

The constant impression made upon the mind by surrounding objects has a material influence upon the well-being of the individual, bodily and mentally. The rugged rock and arid waste do not keep the mind active by giving birth to new thoughts, nor do they excite the spirits by offering new objects for examination. An unsightly marsh or offensive lake excites a misanthropic spirit which induces the man to withdraw within himself, and to avoid to take that exercise which would benefit his system. In N. E. Texas, no barren rock nor arid waste, nor offensive marsh, exists; but the spirits and the mind are healthfully excited by the appearance of a country having a beautifully undulating surface, agreeably diversified by woodland and prairie, and with an infinitude of little rippling rills, breaking it up into hills and valleys. The surface is every where covered with the most luxuriant vegetation. The foliage of the trees and

shrubs has a variety, beauty, and symmetry, unknown to less genial climes. Flowers of the richest hue, and suited to every taste, adorn the prairie; and even the unsightly river bottoms are rendered more detestable by the twining of the beautiful cactus, and other climbers, which form the ornaments of European hot-houses. The birds flitting from tree to tree are very numerous, of elegant form and of beautiful colors; and many of them warble too. The ground, and the grass, and indeed every thing, swarm with insects of beautiful forms and colours unknown to us. The birds of prey, even, as the goshawk and the forked-tail hawk, are lovely creatures. The dreaded rattle and mocassin snakes have most beautifully painted skins, and the tarantula, to my eye, an elegant form and color. Nature there exists in a million forms to which we are strangers; and everywhere she clothes herself in beauty. You cannot but admire the green-headed prairie fly, which maddens your horse in the mid-day sun; and the mosquito which torments you at night is unsurpassed in lightness and elegance of form. So soon as the evening sets in, the grasshopper, locust, and other insects, fill the air with their beautifully tuned songs; and the tree frog, and the various kind of night birds pleasingly swell the chorus. To my mind no country offers so much beauty and luxury, and it is probable that the poet and the painter will ere long rank there as ordinary inhabitants; and whilst Texas has an indisputable right to its title of the Italy of America, it also lays claim to the not less enviable one of the garden of the world.

I therefore think myself entitled to affirm that the elevation of N. E. Texas, the nature of its soil, the climate, the attainable food and water, and the appearance of the country, all tend to render Texas pre-eminently healthful.

NATURE OF THE DISEASES.

I have conversed with many medical men in various parts of N. E. Texas, and have been informed by them that the usual diseases are ague and winter fever. They are universally of the opinion that the attacks of ague may be avoided by a proper selection of location, tempe-

rance in the habits, and by the administration of an occasional dose of calomel to excite the secretory organs. They further state that it is there a comparatively unimportant disease, one dose of quinine being sufficient to repel an attack; so that they do not usually pay more than one visit to the patient, and frequently send the medicine without seeing him. It is not usual to suffer a relapse unless the patient be intemperate or careless. From the testimony of the inhabitants we learnt that this unimportant form of ague is a very general disease in the country, and that new settlers are liable to its attacks, unless they use proper precautions. But one person ill with that disease came under my notice, viz. a girl fourteen years of age, who had recently emigrated to Texas, and was then living in the woodland; and the family had suffered during the past winter. They had not sought medical aid, but had administered a bitter root infused in brandy. This neglect of medical aid is far too common, and has resulted from the excessive charges of the practitioner, and from the lack of confidence in a profession, to practise which, no legal qualification is required. By this neglect, ague is liable to put on the usual form assumed by it in the Western and Eastern States, the Canadas, and in the marshes of our own country. The medical men regard the winter fever as a far more serious disease, from a real or supposed complication of it with inflammation of the lungs. I saw but one such case, which was a man of twenty-seven years of age, of spare and feeble habit, who had been informed that he had suffered from inflammation of the lungs; but the symptoms as detailed by him would not justify such a statement in the opinion of an European physician. It appears to be a kind of fever, accompanied by marked nervous exhaustion and general congestion of the internal organs, and much like the typhoid fever of this country. As in this country, it usually occurs in feeble persons, and those of intemperate habits; and it is there met with on the Red River, and other lowland situations. Neither of these two diseases are common in elevated districts. Consumption, and other affections of the lungs, rheumatism, and its consequent diseases, appear to be almost unknown, for

we have not heard of a case, neither have we met with an instance of deformity, or of affections of the eyes, except cataract. It is probable that diseases of the liver and spleen will result from neglected ague.

THE PEOPLE.

Population. The amount of population of Texas, or of individual portions of it, is unknown. At the census of 1847, there were,

Electors	22,183		
	White Males, under Æt. 18	.	28,083
	„ over 18, under 45	.	25,304
	„ over 45	.	4,951
	Total Whites, Males		58,338
	„ Females		45,503
	Total Whites		103,841
	Total Slaves		39,060
	Total Free Colored People		304
	Total Coloured		39,364

In addition to this number would be the inhabitants of San Patricio and Santa Fé, the returns from which counties had not been received. A vast increase has taken place since this census was taken, but until the general census of all the States, to be made during the next year, is published, it is impossible to arrive at even an approximation to the truth. It is abundantly evident that the population of N. E. Texas must have greatly increased during the past three years, since we found but few families of older growth.

Chief Towns. The chief towns are, with few exceptions, unimportant places, from the very limited period which has elapsed since their foundation.

Jefferson four years ago possessed only three log-houses; now it is well laid out, and has somewhat near sixty good houses, and several large well-supplied stores, also one warehouse for the shipment of merchandize, and a small saw and grist steam mill.

Dangerfield is a very small place, but it is said to be

rapidly rising. They have just determined to found a college there.

Tarrant consists of twelve or fifteen houses congregated on a very large prairie, from which there is no line of separation.

Clarkesville is said to be the most flourishing town in N. E. Texas, containing, probably, three hundred families.

Paris and Bonham are of fair size, with two-hundred and-fifty or three hundred inhabitants each. The court house is built of brick, but the other houses are neatly constructed of pine boards.

McKinney was founded but a year or two ago, and is small.

Dallas is a rising town, well situated for commerce, on a tongue of land on the very banks of the Trinity.

On our return route we passed through no county town, except Marshall, the most flourishing place through which we travelled. An iron casting furnace, two saw mills, and other useful works, with several large hotels, and many stores, testify that enterprize and wealth abound amongst the people.

All these towns are laid-out upon an uniform plan. They have a public square in the centre, in which invariably stands the neatly built brick county hall. The streets run at right angles from this square, and are usually eighty feet in width. The intervening land is divided into blocks of one acre each, which are sold at from \$50 to \$300. These county towns are required to be situated within five miles of the centre of their respective counties, and therefore the site has not always been well chosen. Hence the town of Bonham is somewhat inconveniently situated upon the verge of a muddy creek bottom.

In Appearance, the people as a whole are in good condition, and some of them are luxuriantly fat. They have not the ruddiness and fair complexions of Northern climates; but to this rule we have met with many exceptions. Many of them have reached a good old age: Mr. Prewitt, with whom we spent our second night in Texas, was born in South Carolina, and is seventy years of age,

quite active in body and mind, and reads well without spectacles. His was by no means a solitary instance; but they cannot be numerous, from the fact that but very few families have resided there more than five years. It is remarkable that the aged people are far more agile than persons of the like age with us, but that may be accounted for by the absence of that corpulency which so commonly attends upon age in our country. They have children to a later period of life than is customary with us, so that the families are large; and the children are developed at an earlier age than in England. Wives are scarce, and we heard of girls being married before they had reached their fifteenth year, a period which is there thought to be too early for such an undertaking. The men do not marry when very young. It was remarked by us that the appearance of the people much improved as we approached the prairies, where a greater abundance of good food, a more lovely climate, and greater beauty of scenery, appeared to have had a most favourable effect upon them.

National Character. At the present moment it is impossible to ascertain the national character of the inhabitants of N. E. Texas, from its elements being too scattered and diverse. The people have been collected from European kingdoms, and from many of the Northern and Southern, Eastern and Western States of the Union, which has given them a highly mixed character; and their emigration has been too recently effected to permit them to exhibit their political and social feelings in any characteristic form. The future will have an all-powerful influence upon the destinies of Texas. It is fair to assume that the luxurious circumstances in which the people are placed, will cause them to be less industrious than the inhabitants of rigorous climes; for the condition of the curse, that man should obtain food by the sweat of his brow, requires for its fulfilment a vast difference in the degree of labour to be performed by a Texan and by a New Englander. It is certain that it will remain free from many southern vices, for its climate and inhabitants are not southern, although it be situated in the south. It is more than probable that this inter-mixture of blood

will raise Texas in the social scale far above the position of the surrounding States; and from the beauty, fertility, and size of the whole State, it will ere long assume a commanding position in the Federal Government.

In Monetary Position, they must at present assume a low station. The mass emigrated in poverty and within three or four years have obtained a happy independence, but it will require many years before the inhabitants as a whole can attain to wealth. We found the small farmer greatly oppressed by a dishonourable system of trade which prevails at their ports, as Shreveport and Jefferson. He places his cotton in the hands of a merchant, and receives his supply of goods from the same merchant's store, upon the security of this deposited cotton. These goods are commonly charged three times their cost at New Orleans, and the merchant sells the cotton at whatever state of market may happen to prevail when he needs money. The few are thus making large fortunes rapidly at the serious loss of the more honest producer. The large farmer avoids this loss by shipping his cotton direct to New Orleans, where he also procures his supply of goods; but the mass of the settlers speak most bitterly of the imposition to which they are subjected. English merchants who would act honestly, might soon engross the trade of these ports. Increase of population, with capital and intelligence, drives away a host of people, who drink the heart's blood of the early settlers at the ports of every new country. Money is worth eight to ten per cent. on the most approved security. Notes of undoubted value are often shaved (as it is expressively termed) at thirty-three and one-third per cent, and it is affirmed that the sharpers at Shreveport have lent money on many occasions at one per cent. per day. We were assured by settlers from Alabama that there are men in that State who will not shave their own notes under thirty-three and a-quarter per cent. As it respects their future prospects, the unequalled advantages of the country place them inferior to none.

In Intelligence, we found them universally to excel, and they are far better informed than the like class in our own country. At every town we found one or more

newspapers printed periodically, which are tolerably well conducted and supported. They seek education for their children, and no towns in any new country surpass those of Clarkesville and Paris, in the number and excellence of their schools. At the former town there are three-hundred children daily taught in private schools, one of which schools is conducted by a graduate of Cambridge, England. At a little distance from the city, the Rev. T. B. Mackenzie, of Itinerant Retreat, conducts a college at which young men are prepared for the ministry, and other professions. The following advertisement selected from the Paris paper of February 3, 1849, shows that the abstruse parts of a good education are not overlooked in Texas.

"THE PARIS ACADEMY. The undersigned, trustees of the Paris Academy, respectfully inform the citizens of Lamar county, and the public generally, that this Institution is now in operation, and open for the reception of students, in all the various elementary branches of a classical and mathematical Education. The Rev. T. Lewelling will conduct the classical and literary departments, including the English, Latin and Greek languages, English grammar, book-keeping, chemistry, botany, geology, geography, penmanship, and mental philosophy. Professor R. C. Matthewson, will conduct the mathematical and scientific departments, including arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry, mensuration, surveying, navigation, astronomy, the differential and integral calculus, natural philosophy, and logic. The school is kept in a commodious and pleasantly situated building in the vicinity of the town. The tuition fees are moderate, and boarding can be obtained at one of the best Hotels in the place, at the low rate of \$7 per month."

G. W. WRIGHT, *President.*

H. D. WOODSWORTH, *Sec. board trust.*"

"Paris, Lamar county, Feb. 3, 1849."

The Government provision for gratuitous education has not been brought into operation, since it has been thought unwise to bring the educational lands into the market at the present prices. These lands have however been duly appropriated in the proportion of

about four leagues to each county ; and the Government is largely indebted to the Educational Fund, according to the provisions of the Constitution. The charges for private tuition are higher than with us, but the condition of the surrounding Texans, and of the neighbouring Indians, enables them to pay the charge without difficulty. The system pursued in these, as in all American schools, is far more advantageous to a new country than that of the English, would be ; for the aim of the teacher is to make his pupil to know something of the men amongst whom he will live, something of the institutions in which he will eventually take a part, and something of the nature which surrounds him. This may be at the sacrifice of mere scholastic knowledge, but it is not the less advantageous to the individual, and to the State. It is in their knowledge of men and of the world, that the American peasantry so far surpass that of the English ; and it is to this knowledge that they owe much of their present enviable position.

In *Enterprise*, we found them somewhat lacking, and for this two reasons are assigned. The major part of the people have vastly improved their condition, and are content with it ; yet a numerous class, evidently desire to effect improvements, but lack the required capital, having invested their little fortunes in the purchase of vast quantities of land. Their *love of enterprise* is evident everywhere ; and they have universally been delighted with our scheme of colonization, since it will introduce amongst them men of capital, skill, and enterprise. They are most anxious to have internal improvements effected. This is evident in the working man, who gladly leaves his farm to assist his neighbours to cut a new public road, or to render an old one more convenient ; and it is not the less seen amongst the rich, who are ready to give a large portion of their lands to promote the formation of railways. Saw and grist mills, and other machinery are much required amongst them, for they lack the skill and capital to establish them.

In *Morality* we believe them to rank very high. Nothing in any degree militating against this opinion was remarked by us, but we found them to be truthful, honest,

hospitable, and friendly to a remarkable extent; indeed they boast much of their honesty, and we heard it often remarked by tradesmen, that in no country are fewer bad debts made than in Texas.

The presbyterians, methodists, baptists, episcopalians, and other sects, have extensive organizations in this part of Texas. No sect possesses any political advantages not enjoyed by another, but the presbyterians and the methodists appear to be now more influential than other bodies. The Sabbath is much respected, and the inhabitants conscientiously attend their places of worship, which are located within two or three miles of almost every residence. Some of these places are the houses of the settler, and others are chapels exclusively appropriated to religious and educational purposes. It was pleasing to hear the song of praise, rising from a knot of people collected under the verandah of a settler's house, on the Saturday evening, in what have been called the backwoods and wilds of America; and we remembered that the millions of our intelligent countrymen were then busily occupied in commerce, whilst these "wild savages" were so auspiciously entering upon the devotions of the Sabbath. It was no unpleasing sight to notice the husband and wife riding on single horse to a place of worship, accompanied by their little children riding two and two. A neatly built chapel, filled with well dressed and happy looking men and women, situated in the deep shade of a dense wood, amongst the trees of which, scores of beautifully caparisoned horses await the arrival of their riders, is worthy of a poet's pen or a painter's pencil. We saw such a scene on several occasions. The sermons which we heard were thoroughly Scriptural, if not able, and the lack of religious privileges needs not to be feared in any part of N. E. Texas. On many occasions our host asked a blessing on our food, and sometimes we saw him reading his testament before entering upon his daily duties. At Peacock's in Titus county, I saw a well-worn Bible, Dick's Philosophy of a Future State, and Walker's Dictionary; at Binion's, two hymn books, a Primer, Everitt's Life of the Village Blacksmith, and a Digest of the Laws of the State of Missouri; at Dr. Taylor's, Mar-

shall county, Clarke's Commentary, Wesley's works, and many excellent religious, scientific and literary books; and at Judge English's, a variety of legal, classical, and literary works.

SLAVERY.

Since this subject is very important to us, and now attracts an unusual amount of attention in the States, I have paid much regard to it, so that you might be informed of the present position of the subject so far as we have had opportunity to investigate it. We have travelled in the free States of New York, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Michigan, Indiana, and Ohio, and have seen the free Negroes and have heard the views of the abolitionists. We have also touched upon, or travelled in, the slave States of Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas, and I have lost no opportunity of conversing with the slaves respecting their condition, and have daily discussed the subject with slave owners. I have not experienced the slightest rudeness from the latter, but a ready willingness to admit the evils of slavery, and to receive my disapprobation of the system. It is evident that any stranger may fearlessly and freely express his opinions respecting it, so long as he conduct himself as a gentleman; but they will not tolerate a man entering their plantations, and preaching abolition doctrines.

From my conversation with slave-holders and others in the Slave States I have learnt the following.

1st. They admit that the Free States are higher in the social scale than Slave States; and that in the former there is more general morality, wealth, intelligence, and comfort.

2nd. They believe slavery to be an evil, and sincerely curse the day on which it was introduced.

3rd. They are willing to emancipate their slaves on two conditions being agreed upon; that they shall be paid the full value of the slaves, as was the case with the West India planters, and that the slaves be deported from the country. They base the former claim upon the fact that a large proportion of the present race of planters have laboured with their own hands to procure the money

with which they have purchased their slaves ; which then was, and now is, not only a profitable but a *legal* mode of investment. As it respects the latter it is well known that a prejudice unfavourable to the Negro still exists alike in free and in slave states.

In the free states the intermarriage of the black and white is looked upon with disgust, and a clergyman can scarcely be found who will officiate at such a ceremony. In travelling, the coloured man must not enter the ordinary carriages, but must enter in an inferior train. In steam boats, a coloured lady must not sleep in the same berth with a white one, but must lie upon deck. They dare not sit with the whites whilst worshipping the God who made them both, but must occupy the "coloured" seat, or attend the "coloured" place of worship. At the theatres, they occupy the "coloured" gallery, or they may enter a portion of the upper boxes, which has been appropriated for their reception, at a charge equal to that which enables the white to enter the lower boxes. In no position are they seen but as barbers or servants, except in one or two places where there is a small settlement of Negro farmers. By intermixture of white blood the coloured man has an intellectual developement, and a shrewdness, and sometimes an education, equal to that of the white man ; but still they say that he is not fitted to occupy the usual positions of society, and he is a trodden-down and despised creature. The coloured and the white children mingle together in the same free school in country places, in the State of New York ; but in the city of New York, there is a "black" and a "white" school.

In the free states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Iowa, the coloured man is not reckoned in the basis of representation.

In the free states of Ohio, Illinois, Connecticut, New Jersey, Indiana, Michigan, Iowa, Pennsylvania, that is—in eight out of fifteen free states—a Negro has no vote.

In the state of New York a white man may vote without a property qualification, but a coloured man must have two-hundred-and-fifty dollars worth of real property.

In the slave states all political privileges are denied to

the coloured man, whether free or slave ; and all social, except a certain right to protection and support. They cannot *legally* intermarry, either amongst themselves, or with whites. In New Orleans there is a large number of free coloured ladies of excellent education, and possessed of wealth, who live in concubinage with white men, since they cannot be legally married to them. A distinguished American general has several children resulting from such concubinage, who find barriers everywhere to their entrance into society. The slave-holders would not at present receive money for their slaves, if it were offered in order to emancipate them, and permit them to live in the country ; because they are indisposed to grant them free political privileges, and they believe that permitting them to perform a legal marriage with whites, would deteriorate the white race. The present unhallowed intermixture of the races is not defended by any one, yet they believe that by it the coloured race is elevated ; but if the Negro man intermarried with a white woman, it would deteriorate the white race. These objections are not well founded, since according to the spirit of their constitutions the free coloured man ought to enjoy like political privileges with the white man ; and it is evident from the prejudice yet existing in the free states that the intermarriage of the black man and white woman would not be frequent, whilst the intercourse of the white man with the black woman would be materially diminished.

3rd. They adopt the opinion of Cassius M. Clay, that within a very limited period the pure black blood will have left the country, and that the time is not very distant when the Negro blood will have altogether disappeared from amongst them. It is well known that for very many years no Negros have been imported into the states, and also that mulattos are increasing with gigantic rapidity. The child of a white and pure black is a mulatto ; of a mulatto and white, a near approach to the white ; and of the white with this latter one, a pure white. On board the boat on which we travelled up the Ohio was a mulatto woman with a child so white that neither his complexion, hair, features, nor figure indicated the slightest taint of

negro blood. In this manner, if in no other, political and social privileges will, ere long, be given to the descendant of the Negro.

4th. Slave labour materially lessens the value of white labour, and therefore the white population are to a man in favour of abolition. The system is fostered in Maryland by making the slaves a part of the basis of representation and yet depriving them of their vote; in Virginia and Carolina, Florida, and Georgia, by giving three votes to every slaveholder for every five adult slaves possessed by him; in Maryland, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, Missouri, Florida, Texas, and Georgia, by refusing to permit a slave-holder to emancipate his slaves without sending them out of the territory, or giving bonds that they shall never be chargeable to the State; and in South Carolina, by requiring that the representatives to the Legislative Houses shall be slave-holders. Had it not been for these legal advantages given to the slaveholder, the white labouring population would ere this have decreed the abolition of slavery.

5th. That white labour would be more advantageous to them than slave labour, even in cotton and sugar planting, if they could always assure themselves of it; but the white labourer is too independent to render it safe for any man to trust to his assistance in seasons of pressure, as during the time of cane pressing, sugar boiling, and cotton picking. White men are associated with slaves in many occupations, since from their superior intelligence they are able to head the gangs. The slave cares not to do work in which he has so little interest, and thus the fairly-paid white man will perform a much greater amount of work in a given time than the slave, and render his services even more profitable.

6th. In many occupations, as in the arts and manufactures, and also in the ordinary kinds of farming, it is not profitable to hire slave labour, and such plantations are known to be rapidly wasting. Thus the Hon. Dr. Edwards, representative in Congress from Lancaster, Ohio, stated to me that in a certain district near to Washington, where he formerly resided, there were 4,800 slaves eleven years ago, and now there are only

600, the remainder having been sold to pay the debts accruing from the yearly loss upon the farms. He is acquainted with many plantations where one or more Negros are sold yearly, in order to pay expences. We also found, on our inquiry from the slaves, that nearly every one to whom we spoke had been imported from the more northern of the southern states, as Kentucky and Tennessee, where ordinary agriculture is carried on.

7th. They see a storm arising, and whilst they magnanimously talk about taking up arms to defend their institutions, it is evident that they fear the results, and think it to be a far more desirable matter to effect a compromise. This appears to be the most important moment which has ever occurred, as it respects the institution of slavery; and I can testify to the great anxiety which is universally felt as regards the issue. This anxiety is most common to the slave-holders of Louisiana, South Carolina, and Florida, as a whole; and to certain minute parts of Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Texas, since in those parts slavery is profitable. It is now well known that the states of Kentucky, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Tennessee, North Carolina, and Missouri, have long been aware of the unprofitableness of the slave system; and although many planters oppose abolition, it is believed that the people, as a whole, ardently desire it. Cassius M. Clay, nephew of the celebrated Henry Clay, is the great apostle of the abolition movement in these States, and deserves well of all persons desiring the extinction of slavery. As heir to his father's property, he became possessed of many slaves. He had been educated in the New England states, and had drunk deeply of the abolition spirit, so that he desired to emancipate his slaves, and yet retain them in the State, the which is not permitted by the Constitution of Kentucky. In order to effect his purpose, he made an effort to change the Constitution, but lost by a minority of one vote only. He then obtained a private act of the Legislature, permitting him to carry out his designs, and made the noble sacrifice of \$300,000. He is still the great opponent of the institution, and seems to be the only man who dares to come out boldly and take the

stump against it. He has now obtained the consent of the Legislature to remodel the Constitution, and the issue rests upon the elections of the present month. In the opinion of the northern people the cause is likely to succeed in Kentucky, and if such should prove to be the fact, the following very important consequences will probably ensue.

a. The example will be followed by the six remaining states already mentioned, the planters of which will hasten to sell their slaves to the southerner at a sacrifice so as to prevent a greater loss.

b. These slaves must be introduced into Louisiana and Florida principally; for those States as a whole can alone employ slavery to profit, but some portion of them will be carried into narrow districts of the other Southern States. This large importation of slaves into these narrow limits will render that kind of labour so abundant that it will not repay itself, and will very much lessen the value of the slaves already held there; and thus the planters in those States will be large losers upon their existing stock, and their prospective increase. The institution will become a burden, and the more so that they cannot rid themselves of it except at a ruinous sacrifice; for the States could never collect sufficient funds to emancipate all these slaves, and never could pay for their deportation to other countries. Emancipation may be effected in the more northern countries, but it must be at the sacrifice of the more southern planters. This is plainly seen, and is universally understood, and therefore it is that the present movement is regarded with so much anxiety.

It may be fairly assumed that the southerners will throw every possible impediment in the way of emancipation in Kentucky, and the neighbouring States; but should they not succeed, they will as a measure of self-defence, forbid the further importation of slaves into their States, or be driven to some mode of emancipating their own slaves. To resist the importation of slaves under these circumstances would be to raise a violent commotion which would end in a resort to arms, in which all the States north of South Carolina, would be

ranged against certain portions of those States to the south of that line. This contest would be too unequal to permit it even to be entered into, and therefore there appears the greatest probability that these States will defend themselves by emancipation also.

We must regard the existing circumstances as auguring well for the future. The judgment and the fears of the southerners lead them to be ready to give emancipation on the terms proposed by them. The determination of the northerners is to bring about this emancipation; and although the southern politicians are as they have ever been, in the ascendant, yet the adhesion of the intermediate States to the northern, will give the requisite preponderance to the emancipation cause. When we remember the ardour and perseverance of the American character, and the intelligence of their leaders, we must believe that the day approaches when the axe shall be laid to the root of this upas tree. It is very probable that slavery will be abolished gradually, as it was in the Northern States.

From the slaves themselves, and from other parties, I have learnt that, with few exceptions, they are kindly treated, are not over-worked, and have abundance of food, clothing, and efficient medical attention. We saw them lodged in small cabins, sometimes rudely built, and in other places very neatly built, but always partaking of the character of the planter's or overlooker's house, near to which they stand. A slave, his wife, and family, occupy a cabin exclusively, unless the family be small, when two or more families live together. A few of the planters are shortsighted enough to crowd their cabins, but they do it at their cost. When returning from Texas, and near to Shreveport, in Louisiana, I called upon a planter who owned about one hundred-and-five slaves. He was in great distress, and told me that he had lost twelve of his people by cholera; that four additional had died during the day; one was then dying, and he had many others similarly attacked, and upon inquiry at the next planter's house, I was informed that this is one of those shortsighted men who unnaturally crowd their cabins. The planters find it to be their advantage to use their Negros

well. They always permit, and indeed urge the slave to do over-work by planting a small plot of land set apart for his use, with corn, cotton, tobacco, or other produce. This they do after the day's work is over, and also on Sundays, when the law does not allow the master to require them to work; and therefore we saw them clean and well-dressed, lying upon the banks of the rivers as we passed by. When the produce is gathered, it is sold by the planter, and the proceeds given to the slave. Some slaves prefer to cut wood, which is sold to the steam boats; and all supply themselves with vegetables from their own garden. Many industrious slaves can thus obtain from \$50 to \$250 per year, which they expend in the purchase of tea, coffee, sugar, whiskey, and other luxuries of the table, and in clothing fit for any European gentleman. In large cities, as New Orleans, they hire themselves from their master, at an agreed-upon sum, and work for others as they prefer, and thus earn \$20 to \$25 per month for themselves. Very many slaves own horses, kept for their own use, and others own lands; and Captain Knight, of the "New World," stated that he knew a slave who owned four drays and teams, and seven slaves. When they are good servants, they are much valued, and obtain every enjoyment which they desire. They do not usually care to save money wherewith to purchase their freedom, feeling that the protection of their masters is an advantage to them; but there are those, as the stewardess on board the boat on which we descended the Mississippi, who have paid \$1000 or \$1500 for their freedom.

The young coloured children are brought up with the planters' children, and thus learn to read a little, but the planters forbid their learning to write. Those slaves who hire themselves in towns, soon learn to read and to write, to the annoyance of their masters. Most of the planters encourage ministers in giving religious instruction to their slaves, for they have discovered that a good Christian is not a bad servant. Many of them have built churches upon their plantations, and give large sums to religious purposes. They uniformly encourage marriage amongst their slaves, and do not require a man

and woman to marry unless they wish to do so. If the man fancy a woman on another plantation, the masters agree to the marriage, and one will sell the husband or the wife, so that one master may own them both. As a whole, the slaves are deeply attached to the place of their birth, and to the planter's children, with whom they were raised, or whom they nursed in infancy; and this attachment is commonly returned by the planter, so that he will not part with the slaves so long as he lives, or can retain them. They never tasted freedom, and do not feel the want of it; and to be "as happy as a nigger," is a common phrase in free and slave States alike. But it must never be forgotten that cruel masters do exist, and the horrors attending the hiring of slaves cannot be exaggerated. The hirer has not the attachment for the hired, which the master feels; neither has he the risk to bear, which a rigorous mode of treatment would induce. He is compelled by contract to feed and clothe the slave well, and to find him medical attention; but no contract can limit the amount of labour which shall be required, and therefore he works his slave night and day, and cares not if he kill him.

Slavery, as an institution, of course exists in every part of Texas. We occasionally found slaves in the houses as domestics, or in the mills, and here and there we saw them working in the field. The people are poor except in Harrison, Cass, Red River, and Bowie counties, and are unable to own or hire slaves extensively. We met with many persons who do their own work independent of slavery, and many of these do so from a conscientious abhorrence of the system. Those who own slaves work in the field with them, and bring up their children to work by their side. Slavery may be used in cotton planting on the woodland, and until white labour is more abundant it may be used with some profit; but it is otherwise on the great prairies, which constitute the greatest part of N. E. Texas. Stock rearing and grain growing is there the ordinary occupation of the farmer; and it is universally acknowledged that the superior intelligence of the white man renders him a far more eligible servant in these occupations. Fewer hands

are required than in cotton planting, and consequently white labour cannot have much competition with slave labour. The prairies will first be settled along the edge of the wood only, and therefore, the towns being excepted, the population will long remain less on a given area than on the woodland. These circumstances render it possible for the abolitionist to live in N. E. Texas without being disagreeably associated with slavery, and under circumstances where it will not be necessary to patronize it by employing it. We found many emigrants from the northern states, a few of whom owned or hired a slave each; but they did it not as a matter of principle, for they believe the institution to be a curse, and are prepared to take active steps to abolish it. There is a strong party in favour of slavery, and there are numbers who object to it and do not employ it, and who object to it and do employ it. The present race of settlers have emigrated too recently to have organized any plan, either for the protection or abolition of slavery. The introduction of Germans and other Europeans, who are abolitionists, and that of the inhabitants of northern and free states, is going on with great rapidity. These are usually poor, have early imbibed an abolition spirit, and feel slavery to be an evil by lessening the value of their own labour; and so soon as the number of these persons shall have somewhat increased, and their domestic arrangements completed, giving them leisure to attend to public questions, an all powerful arm will be raised against their enemy. The slaveholder in Texas has no political advantage on account of his slaves; and therefore the vote of the poor man is equally good with that of the richest planter. The opposition is but slumbering and waiting to acquire strength; but it is not the less an opposition. It is felt that a struggle is ready to commence, and that Texas will be deeply agitated upon this question. Already are the planters jealous of European emigration, which is welcomed chiefly by the great mass of land speculators, who expect their property to increase rapidly in value from such emigration. The duty of an abolitionist emigrating thither appears to me to be—to locate himself in no position, nor

engage in any undertaking, where he shall be greatly tempted to employ slave labour, and never to speak or think lightly of so great an evil; but he ought not to commence a war against it so as to unsettle the country until public opinion is sufficiently ripened. His feeling will be sufficiently known by his refusing to patronize slavery. Let him remain passive until the moment when the attention of the citizens is called to the question by the force of circumstances, or by the influence of public opinion, and then he will be ready to start up, and in a constitutional manner fill his proper place.

RELATIVE ADVANTAGES OF N. E. AND OTHER
PORTIONS OF TEXAS.

The N. E. portion of Texas appears to be less advantageous to the settler, on some important points, than the southern and western portions.

A reference to the map will shew that the parts below 32° of latitude are well supplied with navigable rivers.

1st. The Red river, which runs near to the eastern border.

2nd. The Sabine, which forms a large portion of the Eastern boundary.

3rd. The Neches; and its tributary the Angelina, which is navigated by keel and flat bottomed boats.

4th. The Trinity.

5th. The Brazos is now navigable to Washington; and from the accompanying letter of Mr. De Cordova it is more than probable that navigation will be extended to a much higher point.

6th. The Colorado, which will soon be navigable to Austin.

7th. The Rio-grande, and other western rivers.

Thus all that portion of this large country lying below $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and to the east of 99° west longitude, is well supplied with navigable rivers; and the space of country intervening betwixt these parallel streams, does not exceed fifty miles.

All this part of the country is beautifully watered by an endless succession of small creeks which moderate the temperature, and drain the ridges.

Sand bars are met with at the mouths of these rivers,

as in all those of the American coast, and in many of our own country. They prevent the entrance of first class boats, but in nearly the whole of them the draught may be as great as that of the boats plying up the Illinois river and the upper parts of the Ohio. From Blunt's American Coast Directory, we learn that Galveston at its south pass, has ten or eleven feet of water on the bar and at the north pass seven and a-half feet. Along the shore for the space of fifty miles, there is three fathom water within one mile of the shore. On the west of Galveston to the mouth of the Brazos, (fifteen miles) there is three to four fathom water, and vessels drawing six feet, can enter easily. The boats plying up the western rivers have flatter bottoms than those crossing deep waters, and yet are of great burden. The boat on which we ascended the Mississippi and Ohio draws under six feet, and when laden with 1000 tons does not draw more than nine feet of water. On running up the Ohio we often grounded in six feet water, and when the summer is further advanced no boats can cross the bars, drawing more than two and a-half feet of water, so that the largest boats lay up in June, and the second class in August of every year.

The Mississippi boat, the Sultana, drawing but about ten feet of water, brought in one cargo to New Orleans :

	lbs.
3968 barrels of Pork and Beef of . . .	330 each.
1340 tierces of Beef, Ham, and Shoulders of	440
483 ditto Lard . . .	370
1063 barrels of ditto . . .	270
3275 " Flour . . .	220
570 " Pork . . .	330
250 Beeves . . .	550
— 1,700 tons.	

The steamers plying up the Illinois river never draw more than three feet when laden with 600 tons, and twenty inches when light. Small steam boats not drawing more than one foot, run up the bayous and little rivers of Louisiana. The vessels running from New Orleans to Galveston, and from Galveston up the various Texan rivers, are of this flat bottomed build, and are abundantly large for the necessities of the country. In the communication betwixt England and New Orleans, vessels

of the first class cannot enter the port of New Orleans, where there is only fifteen or sixteen feet of water even at the S. W. pass; and therefore smaller vessels, or those having flatter bottoms, are employed in that trade. It is just so as it regards the communication betwixt New York, New Orleans and Galveston; the largest vessels cannot enter, but one drawing ten feet is abundantly large. It is believed that a portion of the sand bars existing at the entrance of these rivers may be removed at a moderate expense, and this improvement will doubtless be effected so soon as the quantity of exported produce shall require such an outlay. These rivers are navigable only during certain portions of the year, but this is also the condition of the upper Mississippi, the Ohio, the Illinois, and Hudson rivers, the Lakes, and all the northern rivers.

The southern part of the State has a further advantage over the northern in being situated nearer to the sea; but this is not of so much moment when it is remembered that the produce will arrive in New Orleans in about the same length of time from either place, and the habit of the country is to charge disproportionately for small distances.

It is said that the climate of the west is quite equal to that of the north-east; that the heat is diminished by the same breeze which fans the northern settlers; and that the prairies are as uniformly large and undulating.

The productions of the north-west are very similar in nature, quantity, and quality, to those of the north-east; but those of the south differ materially. There, it is too hot for the growth of small grain and apples, and is hot enough for the ripening of oranges; and the staple products are sugar, rice, and cotton. Stock is not raised in the immediate south, but is found in abundance on the fertile banks of the Colorado, and the Brazos, where the musquitoe grass abounds. It is probable that the south-west is the most fertile portion of the country, since the black soil, which exists only in the border counties of the north-east, extends through all the counties of the west and south-west.

The southern and south-western portions are certainly

the most suited to commerce at the present moment, since navigable streams, extensive plantations, and settled communities, abound there; but this relation will probably be changed by the influx of European capital and skill, and by the Great Pacific Railroad traversing the northern region.

Northern Texas, however, possesses some important advantages over southern Texas. The institution of slavery will be comparatively unknown there, since the probable density of population, and the nature of its productions and manufactures will not extensively support that system. The elevated position of the northern ridge, the absence of large river bottoms and stagnant waters, and the existence of a most salubrious climate, will ever render this part of the country most desirable as a resort for the inhabitants of the southern part of Texas, and of Louisiana. Grain growing and stock raising are not so profitable as sugar and cotton planting, but they are pursuits more congenial to the habits and tastes of Europeans, and therefore that section of the country will be settled by persons differing widely in taste and habit from those of the south. The productions of the northern part of the country will always find a market in the more southern portions, and in the neighbouring southern States; and thus will it be benefitted by the prejudice existing in these latter states to the raising of the ordinary kinds of agricultural produce.

As it respects security to person and property, N. E. Texas contrasts favourably, at present, with the far west and south west. These latter portions of the State are still inhabited by powerful tribes of Indians, who retain much of their original character; and although they do not profess hostility to Americans, it is well known that they do occasionally rob and murder them.

DIRECTIONS TO EMIGRANTS.

The following directions will be found useful to emigrants.

The clothing which they ought to take with them.

The clothing suited to the climate and the circumstances of the emigrant, is a light material of strong

texture, and of plain colours. The settlers of ordinary condition wear strong home-made calico shirts, which are very durable; but the better classes, and those occupied in trade, wear long-cloth shirts, with fancy fronts. The emigrant should select a Scotch dowlas and long-cloth for shirts; linen drill, bleached or unbleached, and holland for coat, waistcoat, and trowsers. For a better suit he should have the same articles made of Brussels cord and lasting; and he will do well to take some well dyed black cloth coats, since good woollen cloths are dear in the States. He will not require over-coats, except those made of the gutta percha cloth, which are best procured in America. A few Scotch plaids and horse rugs would be very convenient. Common prints, muslins, alpacha lustres, Coburg and Orleans cloths, bellzerines, and light silks, are suitable for ladies' dresses; and the white muslin is to be preferred. The French toile du nord is commonly worn, and this, as indeed all French articles, may be procured on good terms at New Orleans. All articles made of fine linens, lawns, muslins, silks, satins, lace, and fine goods in general, with cotton socks for men and children, silk or cotton stockings for women, and cotton, thread, and silk gloves should be taken from this country. The ordinary American leather is said to be inferior to that of the English, and therefore a good stock of common boots and shoes should be included in the emigrant's baggage. The beaver cap is preferred to the hat for daily wear, and may be purchased a little better in this country than in America. The emigrant should supply himself with a very large stock of the above-mentioned articles, the which, if really in use, will be admitted duty free. A few small good horse-hair mattresses would be required; and also hammocks for those of delicate health who dread sea sickness. Several strong cotton or silk umbrellas and parasols for protection from the sun and rain are indispensable.

The tools and instruments required.

The emigrant should carry with him all requisite carpenters' tools (except axes) of the best quality; also spades, shovels, hoes, shears, sickles, twine, rope, chain, and the iron-work for an oven and other domestic

conveniences. The iron-work of a common turning lathe, with the requisite tools, and a blacksmith's tools would be very useful. Enamelled iron cooking utensils of every kind, and tin ware, all of good quality, with good crockery and common glass, should be abundantly supplied. A few sash frames with the panes 8×10 or 12×16 in., opening vertically, and pannelled doors, would repay the carriage; but windows are not universally found in the Texan houses, neither are they so indispensable as in our climate. They would occupy less space if not put together.

He might also take out a few double-barelled guns of fair quality, and about six inches longer in the barrel, than our ordinary guns; also a good rifle for his own use, and spare locks and hammers to fit these guns. Fishing hooks, lines, and nets, steel pens, pins, needles, and haberdashery in general, ought to be carried out in large quantities. Steam mills are much required to grind grain, saw wood, clean cotton, and card cotton and wool. Their cost will be found in the list appended to this Report, and I think it a far preferable course for the emigrant to take out a second-hand engine, of eight or ten horse power, in good order, adapted to grinding and sawing, and accompanied by a mechanic who can work it, and keep it in repair. This is a most profitable trade in all new States. Windmills are not met with in the States, but are very suited to Texas. The improved looms for the manufacture of cotton, linen, and common woollen goods, if accompanied by workmen, could be employed to great profit.

The Custom House authorities in America are very civil, and the regulations are never strictly enforced as regards the baggage of emigrants; but if large quantities of the aforesaid articles be carried out, an attempt might be made to impose a duty upon them. If a number of emigrants so furnished intended to arrive at the same port and at the same time, this difficulty would be avoided by an agent obtaining an order from the Secretary of the Treasury for the free admission of these articles, and especially for that of pianos and mechanical instruments, such as steam engines. The articles above-

mentioned are those which are usually imported into America for sale; and if the emigrant have purchased them here at the wholesale price, he will still gain by carrying them out, even if he pay the usual duty upon them.

Articles for Trade.

The following list comprises most of the articles which a commercial emigrant could carry with him to profit.

Iron enamelled saucepans and similar utensils of an ordinary quality; tin ware; almost all kinds of small agricultural implements, cutlery, twine, rope, bolts, hinges, bright chain, circular and other saws; also all kinds of edged tools, although the Americans think that they excel us in the manufacture of these articles; but the English edged tools usually imported, are of an inferior quality. English crockery of good pattern, pins, needles, and all kinds of small haberdashery; double and single barrelled guns of ordinary quality, English gun locks; common prints, lace, cotton and silk stockings of the common kind, gloves, linens, muslins, silks, satins, lawns, materials for dresses and light coats, and fine articles in general.

The following table shews the duty chargeable upon a few selected articles.

40 per cent.,	Worsted fringe.
35 ,,	Harness, bellows.
30 ,,	Bolts and other fastenings, Britannia ware, metal buttons, candlesticks, locks, castor stands, coffee mills, frying pans, copper vessels, corks, cutlery, and spoons; agricultural, musical, metallic, mathematical and philosophical instruments; fire-irons, gridirons, japanned wares, iron screws, (wood screws excepted,) fire arms, (except rifles,) gun locks, carpenters' edged tools, scale beams, bell pulls and cranks, carriages, and all parts thereof; harness furniture, metallic strings for musical instruments, cabinet wares, china, crockery, Wedgewood ware, calico and printed cottons; cotton, worsted, woollen and silk gloves and stockings; cotton fringes, hooks and eyes, fish hooks, metal thimbles, parasols and umbrellas, brass nails, circular saws, and spectacles.
25 ,,	Brass wire, florentine buttons, types new and old, all mercurial preparations, metallic pens, cotton, thread, twist, yarns, linen gloves, Hollands, linens, linen lawn, sheeting.

20 per cent.,	Rag, whet, and wrought bur stones; jewellery, needles, and ivory mathematical instruments.
15 "	Gut strings for musical instruments.
7½ "	Watches and parts thereof.
20 to 40	Lace.
25 dols. per ton	Rolled bar iron.
17 "	Unrolled ditto.
1 cent per lb.,	Bar and block tin.
1½ "	Iron castings (vessels).
2½ "	Anvils, smiths' hammers, hoop iron, sheet iron, boiler plates, butt hinges, chain iron castings (not vessels), tin in sheets.
3 "	Cut iron nails.
4 "	Wrought iron nails, lead, cast and wrought iron for locomotive and steam engines.
4½ "	Untarred Cordage.
5 "	Brads, less than 1,000 to the lb.
6 "	Twine.
10 "	Glass tumblers, plain or moulded.
12 "	Brass kettles, wood screws.
17 "	Common writing paper.
25 "	Cut glass.
75 "	Opium.
40 per ounce,	Quinine.
35 per sq. yd.,	Oil floor cloth.
40 "	Woollen cloth.
55 "	Brussels carpet.
2½ to 6 sq. ft.,	Window glass.
3½ to 10 "	Crown ditto.
5 to 14½ "	Polished plates.
6 per gallon.,	Oporto, and claret wine in casks.
7½ "	Madeira, and many kinds of white French wines in casks.
20 "	Olive oil in casks.
5 per 1,000	Brads, more than 1,000 to the lb.
1 dollar each,	Pit cross cut, and mill saws.
2 "	per gross, Spectacle glass, unset.
2½ "	each, Rifles.
Free . .	Grinding, rotten, polishing, and unwrought bur stones, plaster of Paris, kelp, unrefined saltpetre, log-wood, and nut galls; the library, implements of trade, and baggage of emigrants.

Improved Stock.

The improved stock is at present imported from Missouri and the older northern States, but it is by no means equal to the improved stock of our country. I would recommend several farmers to enter upon a mutual arrangement to take out the best breeds, and to raise them in the country, interchanging the males frequently. The settlers evince great anxiety to improve their stock, and are willing to give high prices for the pure or improved breeds. Fine Durham cattle, sheep for the growth of

wool, well-bred small pigs, good hounds and shepherd dogs, would be very profitable, and should be taken out so soon as they can be separated from the mother, and be carefully packed on board the vessels, and subsequently kept in shady places, until they are acclimated. I think that our finest dray-horses would do well in the country. The breeding of mules is most lucrative, and it is probable that the larger specimens of our own species of ass could be imported and bred with advantage for that purpose. The emigrant should supply himself with the best varieties of early apples, of vines, grain, and grass seeds, and seeds of garden vegetables; and inform himself as to the best mode of cultivating the silk worm, and of manufacturing tobacco. The olive would undoubtedly flourish in Texas, and I recommend the emigrant to procure good varieties of it, and to learn the best mode of culture of the tree, and the preparation of the oil. It is evident that these recommendations will be best carried out by a number of individuals emigrating to one and the same locality, who desire to pursue the same occupations. They should divide all the best varieties amongst themselves, and interchange them with each other. Many tan yards are already established, but many others could be maintained with great profit. The oak bark is very abundant, and can be obtained without cost. The emigrant should acquaint himself with the most approved modes of tanning, since we have learnt that the Americans render their leather hard and brittle by exposing the skin to the tanning solution during too lengthened a period.

Labourers.

The present mode of farming is very simple and primitive; and if the emigrant cannot take out more than one family, as assistants, he will do better to select a mechanic who knows a little of farming, rather than an agricultural labourer only.

The proper time, and other arrangements, for sailing.

So far as the voyage is concerned, it matters not when the emigrant sets sail for New Orleans, since after the ship leaves the channel, she enters the north-east trade winds, which carry her smoothly, at all seasons, into a

pleasant southern clime. The only part of the voyage which is unpleasant or dangerous, is whilst passing down the channel; and therefore it is better to sail from Liverpool than London, for the ship enters the open sea much sooner from the former than from the latter port. If the emigrant intend to proceed by a London ship, he should place his luggage on board the vessel in London, and himself join the ship at Portsmouth. The passage, in the winter months, to New York, is far more disagreeable than that to New Orleans; and it is stated by a competent authority, that the winter trip to New Orleans is quite as pleasant as the summer passage to New York.

If the emigrant arrive in New Orleans at the commencement of December, he will have the following advantages. The hot, sickly season on the Mississippi will have long passed over. The water in Red river will be sufficiently high to permit boats to pass up to Jefferson. The rainy season will not have set in, and therefore the roads will be tolerably good. He will arrive in time to make his location comfortable before the corn should be planted, and he will plant his corn so early that the possible occurrence of a dry summer may not injure the crop. If he arrive in Texas in February or March, he will be in season to plant his corn, and the rains will have ceased, but leaving the roads in bad condition. The average length of passage to New Orleans is forty to forty-five days, and therefore the emigrant may set sail from England at any period between October and January. It is of great moment to select a ship which has large and clean accommodations, and an efficient, temperate, and agreeable captain. In these respects the American ships are to be preferred to the English. If the first cabin be selected, the cost will be £18 to £20, for each adult, and the emigrant must inform himself respecting the table, which is usually far inferior to that on the New York ships. If the second cabin or steerage be preferred, the charge is £8 for the former, £4 10s for the latter; and he should endeavour to make his arrangements with the captain in person, avoiding all emigration agents. He should take an abundant supply of good

pickled pork and beef, tongues, ham, bacon, potatoes, pickles, plum-cake, and suet-pudding. The ship is bound to furnish a certain quantity of bread stuffs, which may be given in rice, biscuits, bread, or flour, at their option; but I advise the emigrant to take some good flour in a barrel, and baking powder, and to bake their cakes before the fire daily. He must be watchful lest his provision agent impose upon him; and to prevent this imposition, let him select the ham, bacon, and tongues in the country, and prepare a round of good spiced beef at home. Derbyshire oat-cakes and oatmeal are very suitable. Fine tea and sugar are essential. He should take as great a variety of food as possible, and each article ought to be of the best quality, for nothing more diminishes the horror of a long sea voyage than does good food. It is better to appoint one person to superintend the cooking for the party, and also to give a gratuity to the cook, for permission to use his utensils and stove. The utensils should be abundant and strong, so that they may be useful afterwards, as well as during the voyage. Soap, towels, and coarse, clean underclothing, will be required in abundance, and the emigrant should remember that "cleanliness is next to godliness." The over-clothing should not be valuable. All the boxes should be strongly made, and have good locks; and should never be left unlocked, for no passage is made without a robbery being committed. Money should be taken in English sovereigns only, which pass as the ordinary coin of the country, and are worth from \$4. 83 to \$4. 85, and it is well to deposit it with the captain, and to take his acknowledgment for it. Cheerful and amusing books are very serviceable, of which Robinson Crusoe should be the model. The practice of part-singing is pre-eminently adapted to diminish the tedium of the voyage. Above all, the emigrant should rise early, and be on deck suitably clad in all weathers. It is of great moment to have a surgeon on board, for when three hundred to seven hundred persons are crowded into dirty berths for the space of six weeks, it is fair to assume that some disease will appear; and it is an appalling fact which ought to be better known, that hundreds of lives are sacrificed yearly

to the carelessness and cupidity of ship-owners, since diseases which terminate fatally on board ships which do not carry a surgeon, might have been readily removed by any ordinary medical man.

As it respects sea-sickness, I advise the emigrant to take small quantities of tea and dry toast only, so long as any violent sickness occurs. He should never fear the sickness, but vomit whenever there is the slightest disposition to do so; and even when there is a sense of oppression at the stomach, but without sickness supervening, he will do well to vomit, so as to remove the irritating secretion. Walking, or lying down, on deck, should be a constant practice. When the brain becomes accustomed to the motion of the ship, the sickness will subside. I think spirits, wines, and all similar liquors, to be injurious, except in cases of danger.

It is far better for the emigrants to charter a good vessel, and to prepare their own accommodation. The American law permits two persons to be carried for every five tons of the ship's tonnage. It is impossible to ascertain the cost of chartering a vessel, except at the present moment; but one of 800 tons may be hired in October or November, for a sum varying from £400 to £750. Such a vessel would carry 320 persons, and their goods, and have some spare room for merchandize. Good rations can be provided at a cost for each adult, of 8d to 1s per day.

New Orleans. When arrived at New Orleans, the emigrant should request permission for his luggage to remain on board, until he have selected a vessel plying up the Red River, and have made all requisite arrangements in that city. The expense, risk, and annoyance, of any delay at New Orleans or any border town, are very great, and therefore the emigrant will do well to avoid them; but he must stay in New Orleans a length of time sufficient to permit him to procure a good supply of every article which he may yet require. By applying at the quarter-master's office, he may now obtain excellent waggons, which were used in the Mexican war, at half the usual cost. If he desire to have a carriage, I recommend him to purchase a buggy waggon, which is

very convenient, and suitable to the country. It is built on springs, holds six persons, has a flat roof, and is enclosed by gutta percha curtains. He must purchase ox yokes and chains, ploughs and other agricultural implements, including a corn sheller; a hand, or other kind of corn mill, a small pump, a cooking furnace, which will also be supplied with a set of good copper utensils; a grate, on which to cook corn bread; window glass, shingles for the roof of his house, clothing, salt, one or more barrels of Ohio flour, and mess pork for immediate use; sugar, molasses, coffee, soap, candles, common household furniture, caps, nails, and all other necessary articles.

He will now make a bargain with the captain of the Red River boat for the carriage of his family and goods, and then have the latter, with his baggage from the ship, put on board. I can recommend the "Caddo," "Monterey," and the "Violett," but not the "Tallahatchie." The freightage to Jefferson is \$6 each for his waggon and carriage, and about 2s 6d, for every 5 c. ft. of baggage, if the quantity be unreasonable. The cabin fare is \$10 to \$12 found, for each adult. The steerage is a very dirty place, without beds, and the cost is very small. He will reach Jefferson in about four days.

We found it to be impossible to ascertain the cost of chartering a vessel, to take emigrants from New Orleans to Jefferson; since the charge can only be determined at the moment of effecting the arrangement. It is probable that it will range betwixt \$1000 and \$1500.

Jefferson.

Having arrived at Jefferson, he may find ox-waggons which have brought produce to that port, and he may hire one or two yoke of oxen to take on his waggon until he can purchase steers. It is not wise to purchase steers near to Jefferson; since in the woodland they are usually small, in bad condition, and dear; and when he reaches the prairie he will find them larger, in fine condition, and at a lower price. If no ox-waggon be then in Jefferson, he will (after submitting to some delay and imposition,) be able to hire horses to take them a few miles from the place, where he may hire, or purchase steers amongst the neighbouring farmers. Oxen are preferred to horses by

farmers for the following reasons. One yoke of them will do as much work as one good horse. They cost less in the purchase, less in the keeping, and less in the harnessing; they are less liable to accidents, and when old, may be fattened and eaten. If the waggon be not heavily laden, two yoke of oxen in good condition, will suffice, and will travel about eighteen miles per day, taking the waggon slowly, but steadily and safely, through the muddy river bottoms. About mid-day the emigrant should stop near to a spring, and allow his cattle to graze whilst he cooks his food, and procures butter, eggs, milk, cream, poultry, and corn from the farmers, who will generally treat him with great courtesy and kindness. He should always stop a little before sunset, near to a spring and a good plot of grass; when he may take his rifle and in all probability, will return in an hour with a deer on his shoulders. The females and children will rest in the waggons, whilst he sleeps on the ground, wrapped in his rugs or a buffalo robe, near to a fallen tree, which he has set on fire.

His location.

Having reached the neighbourhood where he desires to locate himself, he will leave his family encamped near to a spring, and proceed to examine the place, as to its beauty, fertility, and healthfulness. In our journeyings, I have noted the following places, as well worthy of the emigrant's attention.

1. In a gently sloping woodland, broken by little rivulets into very pretty hills, situate on our route about ten miles N. W. of Jefferson.

Others from ten to seventeen miles from Jefferson.

2. Seven miles N. W. of Dangerfield, and also eleven miles N. W. of Dangerfield; the latter belonging to Mr. Vines of Clarkesville.

3. Each of the prairies on the same route in Hopkins county, and especially the great White Oak prairie, and also that part of the Sulphur prairie which is situated not less than six miles distant from Hargreaves mill on South Sulphur fork.

All these are upon the sandy soil.

4. Parts of the Hog-wallow prairie, beyond Mr

Houndshell's farm, in the South-eastern part of Lamar county.

5. Some small prairies very near to, and east of, Bonham.

6. A large prairie, six or eight miles west of Bonham.

7. Pilot grove.

8. Many points upon the little heads of the Trinity, and one more particularly, which overlooks the great Trinity valley lying two-hundred feet beneath, near to Mr. W. H. Pulliam's mill, a few miles east of McKinney, Collins county; also, one near to White Rock settlement, on Peters colony, Dallas county.

9. One of the prairies in Kaufman county, on the route from Dallas to Shreeveport.

It is best to select a location upon the edge of a wood, where there is good timber, and pine if possible; and not far distant from small water courses, where the cattle may feed during the short winter. The edge of the woodland is not usually very fertile, and therefore care must be taken in making the selection. It is not prudent to locate in the midst of a great prairie, since there, stock water is not very plentiful; wood is scarce and small; and shade is absent. It is true that wood may readily be grown upon the prairies, as is seen by the daily encroachment of the wood; so that large tracts of land are now wooded which but a few years ago were open prairie. The settlers also have the habit of planting cotton wood, and other trees of quick growth; and trees spring up without being planted, if the yearly fires upon the prairie be prevented; but until the wood be thus grown, it is not prudent to live unsheltered on the open prairie. It is advised to purchase the improved lands of a settler, if they are suitable to the emigrant, since the settler is always willing to sell his house, fence, and cultivated land, for a less sum than it has cost him—so strong is the love of change in the breast of an American. I would not recommend that the emigrant thus located, should at first purchase more than eighty acres of land, since he cannot till a larger quantity, and his stock, however numerous, will feed without cost upon the uninclosed prairie. He may obtain fine unimproved lands for

\$ $\frac{1}{2}$ or \$1 per acre, and improved land at from \$1 to \$2 per acre. Having selected the spot on which he would reside, he must give especial attention to the nature of the titles, and should bear in mind that they must be looked upon with much suspicion. The letter of Mr. De Cordova, appended to this Report, enters fully into this question; and when the emigrant has taken the precautions therein indicated, I recommend him to learn the opinion of the neighbourhood as to the validity of the titles; and if they have never been disputed, he may safely trust to them. It is to be observed that the many defective titles which now exist, originated for the most part in one common cause which arose many years ago; viz., the invalidity of certain large claims. In other instances, the invalidity rests upon the non-fulfilment of the conditions attached to head-rights, or those certificates guaranteeing certain quantities of land to settlers who emigrated to Texas before 1842; but whether the title rest upon emprasoria claims, or upon head-rights, the opinion of the neighbourhood may be safely relied upon. Having purchased the land, the assignment may be made without the intervention of a lawyer, and the deed must be enrolled in the county court.

He should now employ persons to build his house, and if he desire a plain log hut, eighteen feet square, with a rough wooden floor, it will be built by two men, in two days for about \$20. If he can afford it, I recommend him to build a double log cabin of adzed blocks, and a neatly laid floor; the interstices betwixt the logs to be filled up, and covered with split wood on the inside. Each cabin is usually sixteen or eighteen feet square, and they are separated by an interval of twelve to fifteen feet, across which the roof is carried, and in this open hall the farmer sits, eats, washes, and frequently sleeps, fanned by the lovely south-west wind. Three men will build it in three days, at a cost, exclusive of the shingles, of \$75, if the wood be pine, and a little extra for other kinds of wood, and such men will be readily procured. He will also build a small smoke house in the rear of his house in which to cook. Two kinds of fencing are used, the one of split rails, and the other of hedges of the Osage orange,

or of the Cherokee rose. The former cost half-a-dollar per hundred for splitting, and twenty cents per hundred for laying; and a man with a waggon and two yoke of oxen, will carry them for one-and-a-half dollar per day found. He will require four, each ten feet in length, to every lineal yard of fence. The latter are sown by the settler, and in three years produce a good fence, very fragrant and beautiful, but it is by no means in general use. In cutting down the wood he ought to leave clumps of trees for shade.

Thus in one week from the time of his arrival, he may have purchased his land and built his house; and in a month he may have some considerable portion of his land fenced in.

During the first twelve months, he ought to give especial regard to the preservation of his health, and to this end I offer the following suggestions. Secure a continual shade, by allowing a few of the tall trees to stand; and by planting the plane tree, mulberry tree, and black locust tree, each of which gives good shade. Prevent any accumulations of water about the house, by cutting superficial drains, and by laying roads of adzed trees, if the nature of the soil require it. Procure an abundant supply of good water, either from a spring close at hand, or from a well; and upon the whole, the latter mode is to be preferred, since the well is readily made and may be more conveniently placed. Never labour during the middle part of the day. It is the custom of the south to rise with the sun, and from that hour, until ten A.M. he may work moderately, with safety and comfort. At the latter hour in the middle of summer he should remain in doors, or be occupied with light work in a shady place, until 3 P.M., after which period he may again labour until 7 P.M. The length of the day and night is much less unequal than in our latitude, and the number of hours just indicated may be maintained throughout the year, and are abundantly sufficient in a climate where nature almost supersedes the necessity for manual exertion. The inhabitants take three meals per day; breakfast at 5 A.M., dinner at 1 P.M., and supper at 7; but during our journey through the country we took only breakfast and

supper. I am of opinion that the mid-day meal is injurious, and would recommend that the emigrant eat heartily at breakfast and supper only. The inhabitants eat very moderately. Great temperance should be used in eating and drinking. No beverage but water is necessary, and the habit of whiskey drinking, which prevails over the west and south of America, is most injurious. Flesh should be eaten with great moderation, and the great variety will please the appetite, and improve the health. Milk, eggs, butter, and cheese, are abundant and healthful. Corn bread is the favourite food of the American, and may be taken by man without intermission, whilst the same regularity would induce the founders in the horse. The settlers cook bread and meat at every meal, because cooked food soon decomposes; but I think it would be far more healthful to use cold food. Each member of his family should frequently take gentle aperients, and twice a month a dose of calomel should be administered, in order to excite the secretory organs.

If these directions be followed, the emigrant needs not to fear the attacks of chills or fever; but if they should occur, a single dose of quinine will immediately arrest them.

In the event of a number of families proceeding to form one settlement, it would be essential for them to appoint one of their body to precede them, in order to make advantageous arrangements. He should leave England at least one month before the departure of the body, and proceed by New York to Pittsburg and Cincinnati, on the Ohio; where he would buy all the requisite furniture, agricultural implements, cooking stoves, culinary and other castings, machinery, and all hardware articles; since with very few exceptions they are exclusively made there. He would there also purchase the requisite quantity of flour and mess pork, and would be able to make advantageous terms for the transportation of these goods, which could be sent by one boat, direct to New Orleans. When arrived at New Orleans he would purchase the waggons and all other articles which would be necessary, and have all the goods carried to Jefferson, to await the

arrival of the emigrants. He should then proceed one hundred or one hundred and fifty miles to the prairies, and select as many of the best steers as the emigrants would immediately require, and have them driven to a spot near to Jefferson, ready to be put to the waggons whenever the emigrants should arrive. In addition to these duties, he could purchase a small quantity of land for each party, in a position previously agreed upon, and have a house built upon each plot, and rails split, for fencing. All these matters could be completed, before the emigrants landed; and the agent be returned to New Orleans to receive and conduct them. We believe that we have made many friends in Texas, who without fee or interest of any kind, would willingly ride about with any of our body to make a selection of steers and land, and who would find the most suitable persons to build the houses, and would personally, superintend the erection of them.

It is evident, that all the goods being purchased at the manufactories, and places of importation, and in large quantities, would be obtained on the best terms. Ship-captains will also reduce their rates of freight, for the transportation of large quantities. The emigrants would escape from much trouble, and above all, they would avoid delay in unhealthful and expensive towns. In this manner also, it would be possible to save money, by several persons agreeing to join in the purchase of certain expensive articles, and articles of necessary but occasional use only,—as thrashing machines, harvesting machines, cotton gins, and prairie ploughs; or one person could undertake the purchase of these things, and hire them to others.

It now remains for me, to lay before you my opinion, as to the eligibility of certain locations, for the purposes of this proposed Colony, and to advise as to the best mode of procedure.

These plans resolve themselves into two; the one by which the emigrants may speculate on the probable increase in value of a large plot of land, which they would purchase; the other, by determining not to purchase more land than they can cultivate.

As it respects the first plan two methods of carrying

it out may be mentioned;—to purchase a large unbroken plot from the Government, or plots from several private persons, and of these, the former is the more eligible.

It is certain that the Government will authorize the sale of large plots of land at their next session. The thirty leagues of land lying in Collins and Grayson counties, to which reference has already been made, are very eligible, so far as quality of land is concerned. They are distant about thirty miles from Dallas, on the south, and Fort Washita on Red River, on the north; two proposed heads of navigation. Whenever a railroad is carried along the northern ridge to Lower Red River, it would doubtless be prolonged through these lands to Dallas. The purchase of them is now most valuable, as a land speculation; and it will be most desirable for the purposes of an agricultural and commercial colony, so soon as the railroad just mentioned shall be undertaken.

Large quantities of land have reverted to the Government, in Peter's and Mercer's colonies, all in N. E. Texas. Some portions of these might be selected, where the land is of fine quality and well watered, and not far from Dallas; the probable head of navigation on the Trinity.

If it were determined to adopt this plan, a duly authorized agent should proceed to Austin in November next, prepared to make an offer to the Governor for the purchase of lands. It is probable that this Colony would obtain any Government lands at the same price for which head-rights could be purchased and located upon such lands—that is, from six-pence to two shillings per acre—and the title in this case, would be indisputable.

No difficulty would be experienced in the purchase of any quantity of lands, from several private individuals. In order to prevent an unreasonable price being demanded, an agent should be despatched to the selected spot, before it became known, that a colony intended to emigrate thither, and employ a surveyor to quietly make the purchases; or, perhaps it would be better to request several of the friends, now known to us, to each undertake the preliminary arrangements with the several land-owners, so as to obtain a definite offer from them. Col. Reily is the only person who holds more than a few

leagues of land, in N. E. Texas. We passed over his lands, and found them to be equal to any lands in the county. The prairies are beautiful, and excellently adapted for stock-raising, and I have not seen a more lovely spot than his White Oak prairie. The woodland is said to be not of the finest quality. The whole country is healthful, and well adapted for many settlements. These lands occupy a large portion of the county, and since they have long remained unsold, that part of the country has suffered from the want of an influx of emigrants. All the settlers in the neighbourhood, ardently desire that these lands may be sold, so that the influx of emigrants, may give increased value to their lands. We found the Colonel to be universally respected, and all believe him to be a highly honourable and very intelligent man. His titles are thought to be as good as any others in the county, but they have been much disputed. It appears that the travelling board of Land Commissioners, appointed by the Government in 1841, to examine into the validity of all head-rights then issued, objected to many of Colonel Reily's titles. During four years, he was in litigation with the Government, and succeeded in every case, and has obtained patents, it is said, for half of his lands. The patent does not give an indisputable title to the property; but these having been obtained as the result of decisions in Courts of Law, it may be presumed that they will now remain undisputed. Of the remaining titles, some are believed to be spurious. The Colonel is an eminent lawyer, and has hitherto defended his cases with so much ability and success, that no one dares to question his right to the property; but if these lands should become the property of other persons than the Colonel, it is probable that the validity of the titles would be questioned in a Court of Law. From the opinion of the neighbourhood, I learnt that these titles are as good as any which can be obtained. A circumstance had then occurred which interfered with his right to at least half of his lands. The assessor of the county had sold about twenty leagues of land in order to pay the taxes. The purchasers of these lands would gain a good title if Colonel Reily did not redeem them on or

before July 30th, just passed, unless some informality could be proved as it respects the sale. It is very probable that the lands have been redeemed, but before any purchase of them could be made, it would be essential to ascertain from the collector of taxes that such redemption had been effected. We were informed by two respectable parties that Colonel Reily is not the real owner of this property, but acts as the agent of a New York Company. He has always asked \$1 per acre for these lands, which appears to be above the usual price of lands in the neighbourhood, and he could have sold them many years ago if he would have accepted the market price.

There is no probable point of navigation nearer to these lands than the Red River, the Sulphur fork of Red River and the Sabine. The cost of a railroad from these lands to Red River, would be somewhat considerable, on account of the inequality of the surface; but it would pass through a wooded district where the wood would be obtained without cost. I am of opinion that no such railroad would be undertaken at present, unless a large body of capitalists were to locate upon these, or neighbouring lands. The proposed railroad from Pine Hill to Galveston, is intended to run near to these lands. Tarrant is one-hundred miles distant from Jefferson.

Other lands could be purchased in considerable quantities, and three locations are now offered to the consideration of the emigrants: viz, the Big Bend on Lake Caddo, the Sulphur fork, in Bowie or Cass counties, and the space intervening betwixt the Sulphur forks in the south-west portion of Lamar county. The former location has the Red River soil, and is near to navigation; but it should be inhabited by cotton planters, as it is surrounded by slavery. It is not well adapted for European farming; but is apparently well adapted for commerce. I am doubtful as to its healthfulness. The second is on the woodland, and has a sandy soil; it is near to a proposed head of navigation, but is not suited to European farming, and cannot be very healthful. The third is upon the rich black soil, and has every

requisite for the success of our Colony, except that its healthfulness may be questioned.

If the second plan be preferred, that is not to speculate in lands, it will be desirable to select a location on the edge of one or more prairies where agriculture in every form may be pursued, and where commerce is likely to succeed. I name four points where this may be effected:—1st, Upon the prairies of Hopkins county; either the White Oak prairie, of Col. Reily's, or the Sulphur prairie to the north of it. 2nd, Prairies near to, and to the east and west, of Bonham. 3rd, Certain portions on the heads of the Trinity. 4th, The neighbourhood of the Trinity near to and to the south of Dallas, the which we have not inspected. Of these four situations I prefer the second, for the following reasons. No district excels it in beauty, fertility, and salubrity. It is on the highest ridge of N. E. Texas, within fifteen miles of Upper Red River; and on this ridge a railroad may be readily made, which would traverse Lamar, Red River, and Bowie counties to the Red River directly above the raft, passing through a most fertile agricultural district, which would abundantly repay the proprietors of the railway. It is most suitable for manufacturing establishments, if worked by steam. It will always find an open market for its produce upon Red River; and it would obtain the best prices at New Orleans by supplying that market at an early period of the year. It is in the neighbourhood of Red River and Bowie counties, the former remarkable for its religious and educational establishments, and the latter for its wealth. But let it be remembered that this locality must have a railroad, in order to make it very desirable; and I think it probable that this Colony could do very much to promote such an undertaking.

LETTERS.

LETTER RECEIVED FROM MR DE CORDOVA, AN EMINENT SURVEYOR AT HOUSTON, TEXAS.

EDWARD SMITH, Esq., JOHN BARROW, Esq.,
CARE OF J. KEETLY, Esq.,
SOLICITOR, DERRY, ENGLAND.

Houston, June 29, 1849.

GENTLEMEN,

Your esteemed favor of the 9th instant, dated at Dallas (Texas) was this day received by me. I sincerely regret that circumstances should have prevented our having had a personal interview; as I would have taken great pleasure in furthering your views, and might have rendered you some assistance in carrying out an enterprize, which I feel satisfied must result to the mutual benefit of the emigrant, and to the state of Texas, if the views set forth in your prospectus be carried out. Although in Texas, there are many large land holders, yet there are but few who own large bodies of land, except under Mexican or Spanish titles, the validity of which is much questioned; and so much doubt and mistrust is thrown on this class of titles, owing to the frauds perpetrated at an early date, that although there are many titles of this class that will undergo the strictest scrutiny, yet they are involved in so much doubt and obscurity, that unless relocated under Texian certificates, I would strongly recommend you not to have any thing to do with them, except they be placed as above stated beyond all chance of litigation by relocating.

The following is a copy of a letter written by me to my friend, Richard B. Kimball, Esq., of New York, (a copy of which I subsequently forwarded to a Mr Robert Gist, of London,) and as I believe that the information therein contained, may be of benefit to you, you are at liberty to make what use you please of it.

"I hasten to give you all the information in my power respecting our Texian landed interest, and shall at all times take great pleasure in answering any inquiry that may be of service to you. On no account would I advise you to have any thing to do with the colonies of Mercers, Peters, or Castro, nor with any Spanish title until fully investigated; for your guidance I call your attention to the following statement of claims.

1st. Special grants to lands issued from the Crown of Spain. This class of claims was generally for services rendered, or for services hereafter to be rendered.

2nd. Grants made by the Spanish Government for church purposes, and for facilitating the conversion of native Indians to Christianity.

3rd. Special grants made by the Supreme Government of Mexico, on condition of building mills, and erecting other machinery, &c.

4th. Sales of land made by the Supreme Government of Mexico, for a valuable consideration.

5th. Special grants made by the Government of Coahuila and Texas, for certain objects, and the performance of specific purposes.

6th. Sales of lands made by the Government of Coahuila and Texas for a valuable consideration.

7th. Head-rights granted by the Government of Coahuila and Texas to *actual* settlers. To married men, one league; to single men, one-third of a league. Lands thus granted cannot be alienated until the expiration of six years after the issuance of the title. In regard to these, great care ought to be used that the strict letter of the law has been complied with, as unfortunately every Mexican and Spanish title in the county is looked upon with a suspicion, which, in my own opinion, they do not deserve; although several of them will now be substantiated, in consequence of the non-compliance of the original grantee with the conditions of the grant.

The principal colonies are as follows: Burnits, Vrihtins, Robertson or Nashville, De Witts, Austin (four colonies) Power and Hewitsons, Austin and Williams, Zurallas, McMullens and McGloins. All these empresarios are entitled to premium lands, provided they strictly complied with their contracts.

8th. There was also a sale of lands made by the Government of Coahuila and Texas, to John T. Mason and others, of 40 ten-league grants, which, by the Constitution of the Republic of Texas, was declared null and void. There are also several ten-league grants which are of the same stamp, made to one Diego Grant, but the Constitution does not speak of these only as the Mason Grants.

Great circumspection ought to be used in dealing in claims originating from the Spanish or Mexican Governments.

Titles under the Republic of Texas.

1st class claims, are those issued to emigrants who arrived in the country previous to the Declaration of Independence. Married men are entitled to one league and one labor; single men to one-third of a league.

2nd class claims, are those issued to emigrants who arrived subsequent to the Declaration of Independence, and previous to the year 1837. They are entitled if enrolled in the army, if married men, to one league and one labor; if single men, to one third league, provided such enrolment was previous to August, 1836; others of this class are entitled to 1280 and 640 acres.

3rd class claims, are those issued to emigrants who arrived in the country subsequently to 1st October, 1837, and previous to 1st

January, 1842; quantity, 640 and 320 acres. Bounty claims, are those issued for services in the army; the quantities are 320, 640, 1280 and 1920 acres.

Donations of one league made to soldiers permanently disabled in the army during the war.

Land scrip, sold by the Republic for the support of the army.

All the above claims may be sold, and when titles are complete, patents (quit claims) from the Government are issued. The State of Texas continues to issue patents on the obligations of the Republic. There are also donations of land (640 acres) to soldiers who participated in the battles of San Jacinto and Bexar; these claims could not be alienated until the death of the grantee, but by a recent law, passed March 15th, 1848, these claims are now assignable. Scrip, issued by the Commissioners of the General Land Office, in redemption of the promissory notes of Texas, taking in lieu thereof lands at a specific price; which is another class of claims that may be transferred.

I would strongly advise you, not to take any lands on sale unless the patents and deeds, directed to you, are duly recorded in the proper county where the lands are situated, with a certificate under seal from the district and county clerks, that there are no incumbrances on the land; and also a certificate from the assessor and collector of taxes, that lands have not been sold for taxes and no taxes are due thereon."

The only large tracts of land, that I am at present acquainted with, are those held by Major James Reily and Richard B. Kimball.

James Reily, who is daily expected to return home from England, owns about 60,000 acres, on Cow House Creek, near its head. Cow House Creek, situated in Milam County, is a branch of the Leon, which stream, at its junction with Salado and Lampusas, form Little River, which is a tributary of the Brazos River. These lands are situated on about latitude $31\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$, longitude 98° .

These lands I have never seen, but from my knowledge of the country, I am satisfied that they are well calculated for the growth of wheat, rye, oats, Indian corn, potatoes, turnips, &c.; and will afford extensive pasturages for large herds of cattle and flocks of sheep.

Richard B. Kimball, of New York, owns about 40,000 acres of land, in a body, situate on the River Brazos, about forty miles above the Waco Town, recently known as the celebrated Waco village. This land I am well acquainted with, having had it surveyed under my own personal superintendence, and having recently visited it. The lower line of this tract is situated a little north of the 32nd degree of latitude, and nearly due west of the town of Corsicana, a little above the mouth of the Mesquit Creek, and extends up the Brazos River, near to the mouth of Grass Creek, and taking in that fine bend of the river, on which formerly stood the Keechi village. It has a front on the Brazos River of several miles. This land is very rich, admirably calculated alike for the cultivation of cotton, grain and root crops, and the

raising of stock. The Brazos River can be made navigable for steamers for about eight months in the year, at an expense of not over £1,000 sterling; and from the town Washington, (to which point steamers are now running) to the mouth of the Bosque; above that point there has not been a sufficient examination of the river made for us to speak positively on the subject; but, if the river be not crooked, it is presumed it can be made navigable at a trivial expense as high up as Cordoras Bend, above the mouth of the Poluxy: at any rate, flat and keel boats could be used successfully in transporting produce as far as the Waco village. This tract of land is well situated, and can be divided into innumerable small farms, the hills affording ample scope for the cattle to roam over. There are many fine springs of good and pure water on the tract; several brooks running through it. A part of this tract is an extensive plain, while other portions of it are broken and hilly. There is a sufficiency of timber on this tract for fuel; and rail and building timber can be obtained from the Upper Brazos and rafted down; and was this tract of sufficient extent to meet your views, I do not know any portion of the country offering so many advantages to the European emigrant as this country possesses; it being free from anything like swamps, and must be healthy. Mr. Kimball also owns several tracts of timbered lands on the Brazos, a few miles above. There is at this time a good natural road from the city of Houston to the military station on the Brazos, which is situated about ten miles below these lands, and which for some considerable period of time will afford a good market for the surplus productions.

I know also of a few tracts of some eight or ten thousand acres, owned by one individual, but as these tracts are decidedly too small for the purpose of colonization, I will not at this time call your attention to it.

There are immense bodies of fine lands yet unlocated, on the heads of the Brazos, Colorado, and Trinity; but they are so far beyond the settlements, that years must elapse before they can be settled by the white man; large hordes of Indians now roaming over them.

Having given you the information relative to the tracts of land which I think will suit you, I now turn to your prospectus, which you forwarded me, and judging from the tone in which it is written, that it is your anxious wish to put forth nothing to the world but what will bear the strictest scrutiny, I have to call your attention to one or two small errors in it. There is no doubt whatever that the soil is very rich, but owing to the thickness of the roots of the native grass, from never being disturbed, corn will not in the first season produce more than from twenty-five to thirty bushels per acre; while, were wheat planted before the turf was properly cut up and destroyed by repeated ploughing, and a crop of corn produced, you would scarcely get enough for seed; instead of the twenty-two bushels reported in the prospectus as the result of the first turning over of the prairie sod; but the yield increases with the successive crops to the amount spe-

cified in your prospectus. You are perfectly right as regards the productions enumerated; most of them are already in profitable cultivation, while the remaining want but attention turned to them to make them equally available.

In selecting the class of labourers and mechanics that the Company intends bringing out, I should most particularly advise that they should be all, if possible, the strict disciples of Father Matthew. Carpenters, blacksmiths, shoemakers, and farm servants, are the best assistants that can be brought with you, and should you locate in the proper region for sheep farming, (a very profitable investment in our State) a few good shepherds. The only doubt I have in my mind is, in a country where good lands are so easily acquired, with the means of support, whether the parties selected for this branch, unless of a very high character, will be satisfied to remain and work for others, instead of themselves. I should think it much better for the vessel to be chartered for the port of Galveston, where if proper arrangements were made, a steamer would meet the vessel inside of Galveston Bar, and bring the intended emigrants at once to Houston, from whence they might be despatched to their location. I prefer infinitely the climate and soil of the north west portion of our State, beyond the river Brazos, to any other.

With regard to railroads, I presume you saw enough of the face of the country to satisfy you that it is eminently practicable to intersect our State with invaluable proofs of man's attainments in science. The usual cost of railroads, throughout the other portion of the United States, is very much less than in your country, and we believe the same difference would exist in our State, from its natural advantages, between the cost of a railroad through it, to what it does in any other, as there is between those already built in the north, and those in England. The cost would in no part exceed over £1200 sterling, and through a great part less than £1000 sterling, per mile. As regards the prices and quantity of horses, cattle and hogs, &c., I am of opinion that you are very correct in the estimate put forth. Except articles of clothing, of which the emigrant may as well be provided to the extent of his means, I know of nothing that they need bring with them, every thing being equally cheap, if not cheaper, at our large towns, than articles imported, paying freight, duty, land carriage, &c.

As regards security, I have no hesitation in saying that our laws and people give the same security to life and property as in the Old Country. Every alien arriving, declaring his intention to become a citizen of the United States, at the expiration of the necessary probation required by law, is fully entitled to hold, sell, and will lands. We believe the inhabitants of Texas are as moral and religious as any community in the world; churches, chapels, and schools abound throughout the State; the former, supported on the voluntary system, as the constitution forbids all taxation for that purpose, while the schools are established by law and provision made for the establishment of them in every

county of the State. I may justly add, that our people are keenly alive to the inestimable benefit of universal education. This, I should say, is a good proof of their intelligence and moral worth. The wealth of Texas is being gradually brought forth; we want but population to develop her natural resources; these once brought fairly into operation, wealth must follow to those whose handy works have caused this developement. I will conclude my review by stating, that I consider Texas admirably adapted for the honest, sober and industrious emigrant, and for those who will pursue steadily the right path—the way to wealth, honors and future prosperity are open to them.

Politically, there is but one office for which he is ineligible, and that is the Presidency. Socially, there is no country where talent and enterprise is more respected and appreciated than in this—all men are equal—and if we have any aristocracy, it is the aristocracy of talent.

I really regret, that in consequence of my being pressed for time, I cannot extend my review of your prospectus, and give you my own views as fully as I could wish; as the subject of British emigration to Texas, is one that I feel a deep interest in, and one that I would cheerfully lend my assistance to see established on a sure footing; as I am satisfied that my fellow-countrymen of the land of my nativity will be equally benefited with the land of my adoption, by a judicious, systematic emigration from the former to the latter.

I shall always feel pleased to correspond with you. By this mail, you will receive a few copies of my paper, also a copy of my pamphlets, and a discussion relating to a land case, which I think might be interesting to you.

Wishing you every success in your undertaking,

I have the honour to be,

Your obedient Servant,

J. DE CORDOVA.

FROM THE HONOURABLE GEORGE SMYTH, THE
HEAD COMMISSIONER OF THE LAND
OFFICE, AUSTIN, TEXAS.

General Land Office, Austin, July 5, 1849.

GENTLEMEN,

Yours of the 9th ultimo, together with your prospectus, was kindly handed to me a few days since, by the Honorable J. T. Mills. You say the Company you represent "desire to obtain about forty leagues of land, situated advantageously as regards agriculture, commerce, health, and security; and since it is almost impossible to find such an unbroken body of lands, except those retained by the Government," you desire to be in-

formed if the Government is prepared to sell them a suitable location.

You have doubtless learned during your sojourn in Texas, that there exist against this Government various species of claims for land : for the liquidation of these claims, the whole public domain is laid open to location. But there is no functionary of this State, who is authorized by law to sell, or dispose of any portion of her public domain, otherwise than in satisfaction of the claims against her for land, as above stated ; and her legislature is the only power to which you could look for the purpose of accomplishing the objects which you have in view.

Our State Legislature commences on the second Monday in November next. If the Company were properly represented before that body, it is probable they might make an advantageous arrangement.

I have the honour to be,
With great respect,
Your obedient Servant,
GEO. W. SMYTH.

MESSRS. EDWARD SMITH & JOHN BARROW.

FROM PROFESSOR WOOLDRIDGE, STATE
ENGINEER OF LOUISIANA.

Red River, Louisiana, June 20, 1849.

Dear Sir,

In accordance with your request I take pleasure in making the following statements, with regard to the prospective improvements of the portion of Louisiana contiguous to the great raft, and what effect I judge it will have on the upper portion of Texas.

Large amounts of money have been expended by the Government of the United States in efforts to remove the Red River raft ; but, owing to the great difficulty in effecting the work, they have been attended with only comparative success. I doubt whether the removal of the raft will be accomplished for the present, either by the State or general Government ; but the State of Louisiana has authorised me, as State Engineer, to make an improvement which will doubtless afford sufficient navigation for that portion of the river which lies above the raft. This consists in removing the obstacles to navigation from a chain of lakes and bayous, which extend from the neighbourhood of Shreveport to the river above the raft. These lakes and bayous you will easily trace on the Texas and Louisiana maps, and be able to see the practicability of the work.

I am now employed in making some improvements in Red River, and so soon as these are accomplished shall proceed to perform the above mentioned work.

I am of opinion that so soon as navigation is thus secured to

upper Red River, some important town will spring up above the raft, which will become the shipping port for a large portion of upper Texas and north-western Arkansas. The favorable moment for locating the said town, will be immediately consequent to the above improvement. A company with some capital could easily control the location of the town, and secure its advantages.

Very respectfully,

A. D. WOOLDRIDGE,

State Engineer for Louisiana.

E. SMITH, M.D.

VERBAL COMMUNICATIONS.

The Secretary of the "Caddo," plying up the Red River, said :—

"The expenses of this boat are \$165 per day. He had travelled during a period of six months in Texas, and had found the inhabitants to be uniformly civil and kind. The farmers, as a whole, accommodate travellers, and charge \$1 per night for man and horse. There are no wild beasts which would attack us, and we should travel through the country with perfect safety. Corn grows well in Hopkins, Lamar, Fannin, and all the neighbouring counties ; but cotton planting is more remunerative to the farmer. They cannot at present produce sufficient grain to supply the part of Texas and Louisiana bordering upon the Red River ; and, therefore, the boats had during that season (May 17th) already carried up 40,000 barrels of flour, worth \$4½ per barrel, and costing \$½ per barrel for carriage. A Colony like the one proposed by us would find full employment in this trade, after setting up a sufficient number of mills ; and for twenty years they would not require to export a bushel of grain. They could not export corn under the present rates for freight, and freights will rise as the country becomes settled. Throughout Louisiana they purchase meat of all kinds, and N. E. Texas must supply it ; and this by freighting vessels at the ports on Red River, without incurring the cost of shipment to New Orleans."

A Settler from Jasper county said :—

"A fair crop of cotton is six bales to five acres ; the freight of which, down the Neches River to New Orleans, is \$½ per bale ; and he had obtained 6¼ cents per lb. when all expenses were paid.

"One hand cultivates five acres of cotton, and two of corn, besides potatoes and all other vegetables for the families. They usually tasked them ; and by that method he

had more work done, and with less trouble; and the slave often completed his week's work on the Thursday. This is not the ordinary plan adopted on the Mississippi and Red Rivers. The slaves usually make by over-work \$20 to \$30 per year; but he did not allow them to produce cotton, since the slave would pilfer his master's store to add to his own. They encourage marriage, as upon the Mississippi; yet very much promiscuous intercourse occurs. White men can bear the labour of cotton planting as well as the black men, but he believes that slave labour would be profitable even if white labour were abundant. With ten hands a planter may obtain a good living. The character of the people has much improved recently: all the old settlers having been driven out, or so surrounded by persons of good character that they do no mischief. They keep the sabbath very strictly. They are about to improve the Sabine up to a point above the north-east bend, and boats now run to the towns in that neighbourhood. Tobacco grows well in Texas, but the ignorance of the people as to the mode of curing it, prevents their producing a fine flavoured article. They grow it for their own use exclusively. All the good land is located, and improved farms may be purchased at \$2 per acre."

A physician on board—

"Strongly recommended Cherokee, Nacogdoches, and the other counties recently acquired from the Indians. He had travelled over them and found the land to be good, and much of it unlocated. There are rafts in the Angelina, and also plenty of mill power. Colonel F. Thorne, of Nacogdoches, owns large tracts of that land, and sells it at \$1 per acre."

Two Alabama planters, proceeding to Texas, said:—

"The land in Alabama is very poor, producing only 200lbs. of clean cotton per acre, and that of inferior quality, for which $4\frac{1}{2}$ cents were recently obtained; whilst the like cotton sold for $6\frac{1}{2}$ cents in Mobile. They were compelled to use great industry and economy. Each hand produced twelve acres of cotton and eight acres of wheat, by employing extra hands in picking. One hand picks five to eight bags in the season; that is, from September to the next planting time, if need be. The cotton does not injure by

lying in the open boles, but will be damaged if it be scattered upon the ground. They employ the old women in tending the children, and the old men in herding the stock, and they place young hands with elderly men in order to assist them. Some planters put women to the plough, but this is not usual.

"They clear the cotton by gins, and one of 50 shaws will clean 1000lbs. of clear cotton per day. They bale it by the aid of presses. The common press may be built for \$40, and with it they put up 20 bales per day, of ten or twelve hours. With the Newel screw worth \$250, one hand can put up 8 bales daily. They had known two crops of grain to be taken from the same land in one year; the wheat being reaped in May, and corn planted directly afterwards. Many planters do not employ slaves. White men can sustain the labour, and do as much work as black men, after initiation. They, and their children, had always been brought up to work with slaves, and they do as much work as any of them.

"A white man, and two sons, ought to cultivate 35 acres of cotton, and 35 acres of corn.

This on fair land yields—

	dols.	cnts.
35 acres of cotton at 1 bale per acre, is		
17500 lbs at 6½ cents	1093	75
	<u>£220</u>	

"This is clear profit, except payments for interest and wear and tear, since the corn will supply the family with every requisite.

"They cannot afford to clothe their slaves so well as the planters on the Mississippi are accustomed to do. The following table shows the ordinary expense incurred in the maintenance of each adult slave.

	dol.	cent.
Two summer suits, ea. 6 yards cotton, at 10 cts. per yd.	60	1 20
Making ditto		
Two winter suits, ea. 3 yards cotton, at 10 cts. per yd.	30	
Two ditto, each 6 yards woollen at 25 cents	150	
	<u>3 60</u>	
Making ditto		
One hat	0	75
Two pairs of shoes	2	50
Blanket	1	50
	<u>9 55</u>	

	Brought over	dol.	cnt.
300lbs. of pork, at 4 cents per lb.	.	12	0
Tax, about	.	1	25
Interest on 850 dollars, at 8 per cent	.	64	0
The total ordinary yearly cost of a slave		86	80

"To this sum must be added the cost for medical attendance, and the extra interest for risk upon his life.

"To meet this expenditure, he produces 12 acres of cotton, or 2400lbs., at $4\frac{1}{2}$ cent. per lb., = \$108.

"The corn produced is expended in feeding the planter's family, slaves, and stock, and it is not usual to sell any important quantity of it.

"They shave bills at $33\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, and even shave their own bills before they become due."

A surveyor of Cass county, and assistant to General Graham, the county surveyor, said:—

"That he strongly recommends the neighbourhood of the Sulphur fork. It is very rich land, and has good water. He had lived there on an elevated spot for many years free from disease, and he believed it to be very healthful, although the valley is inundated yearly. The Sulphur fork is navigable from four to six months yearly, as was affirmed by a meeting of the inhabitants of various counties held two years ago at Clarkesville, and which recommended it to be carried to the junction of Cass and Titus counties. The impediments are only impending trees and small rafts. Plenty of land, with undisputed titles, is now to be sold from one to two dollars per acre."

Mr Prewitt, æt. 70, who emigrated from South Carolina eight years ago, said:—

"That the whole country is perfectly safe and healthful, but he preferred the Big Bend mentioned by Major Campbell, and the Trinity country. He is an anti-mission baptist; his son-in-law is a baptist preacher, and Mr. Rogers, a neighbour, is a methodist minister. Within a mile of his house they had three ministers. The influence of religion was felt in the neighbourhood, and nearly every inhabitant regularly attends a place of worship. We should find the people in general religiously inclined, and especially those inhabiting Rusk and neighbouring

counties ; but many of them are unworthy professors."

Mr Peacock living near to Dangerfield, æt. 33, the owner of several slaves left by his father, said :—

"That the baptists, methodists, and presbyterians, have places of worship in the neighbourhood which are well attended. He had lived there during eight years, and had not lost an individual by death. He believed the country to be very healthful, and the settlers were glad to see new emigrants. He worked in the field, and knew that white labour did cultivate cotton with perfect success. His brother-in-law would not employ slaves, and yet produced more cotton to the hand than any man around him. An acre of land produces 350lbs. of cotton, which nets 6ct. per lb., or 15 to 20 bushels of wheat, or 40 bushels of corn. The land is worth $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\$3$ per acre, and rents at $\$2$, (including improvements,) or one-third of the corn, and one-fourth of the cotton. Corn sells at $\$1$ per bushel, because it is scarce ; and fodder at $\$2$ per one-hundred lbs., because the inhabitants are too idle to collect it, since that must be done in the hot weather. He had a mill turned by water power, on Lilly's creek ; and a cotton gin of forty-five shaws, which cost him $\$3$ per shaw. He could clean two bales of clean cotton per day ; and he received one-tenth of the cotton for the hire. Other mills are situated upon this creek, and also upon the Cypress. There is very little trouble in clearing the land. He had a field in which he had rung the bark last fall, and now a fine crop of corn was growing in it, although nearly every tree remained ; and for this field, he had refused $\$3$ per acre. The land is nearly all located. He had eight springs of water in his lands, which never dried up. Ironstone, of first-rate quality, abounds ; and an iron foundry is established on the Cypress. The grape is very large and abundant, and produces a fine light acid wine."

Dr. Freeman, of Dangerfield, stated that—

"He left England twenty-seven years ago ; since which period, he had resided in Canada and elsewhere, and had emigrated to Texas nine years ago. He had resided during the past nine years, in several places in that neighbourhood, and the two last years in Dangerfield. His son

had just set out for California, and he intended to go with the Government escort, next spring. He had not studied medicine in England. The presbyterians had just determined to found a college in Dangerfield, on account of the great healthfulness of the neighbourhood, and its excellent springs. He had kept a record of the indications of the thermometer, and found the average of the hottest months to be 90° . The climate is too hot for a labouring man. He and other persons who are not required to perform out of door work could live here with impunity. Fever is universal, and became more common, as he understood, as the land was cleared. The Americans would deceive us in their statements respecting Texas, and he is the only man from whom we should receive such an unfavourable opinion of the country. He is desirous of selling his property, and recommended his land, lying on the Sulphur fork, saying that it is healthful. A person, then sitting in the house, had a league of land for sale, situated a few miles from Dangerfield, and that too is a very healthful neighbourhood."

Mr. Binion, near Mount Pleasant, an industrious, thrifty, and intelligent man, said:—

"He had emigrated at different periods from Tennessee, Alabama, and Missouri. He despised the settlers in Texas on account of their idleness, for they depend upon the grass to support their cattle, and their rifle to procure deer, the skin of which animal they exchange for a quart of salt. Owing to this idleness fodder and corn are scarce; the former selling at \$2 per 100lbs., and the latter at \$1 $\frac{1}{4}$ per bushel, and he had determined to demand \$2 per bushel in future. They imported flour at a cost of \$10 per barrel, including \$2 for carriage. Cotton does not pay him so well as corn, for an acre of corn yields 30 bshls. at \$ $\frac{1}{2}$ per bshl.= \$15; an acre of cotton produces 300lbs. at 5% per lb.= \$15. The labour producing cotton is far greater than that for corn, and, in addition, the cotton must be carried to the port, whilst the corn obtains a ready sale at home. He had lived on the Mississippi, and knew that seventy-five bushels of corn per acre is a common crop there, but he thought the crops in general to be somewhat overrated.

He dried peaches and sold them at \$3 per bushel, but in Tennessee dried fruit sold for 50 cents per bushel only. Labourers are scarce, and demand \$15 per month, found. Mechanics \$2 to \$3 per day; but smiths always work at home, and earn great wages. The Choctaws and Chickasaws have ever been friendly to the whites, and boast that they have never shed white men's blood. The Cherokees kept the country in an unsettled state, and were expelled a few years ago; but joined General Taylor in the Mexican war, sympathising with the Americans in hating the Mexicans.

"Money will diminish punishment in any State, and it is most difficult to obtain a capital punishment when the criminal is wealthy. He had seen the country in its unsettled state, and was well acquainted with the opposing factions which were settled more particularly about the heads of the Sabine. They arose with the laudable motive of preventing the excess practised by dishonest men, and of inflicting punishment where law had no influence. This band was called the Regulators, and at first were a body of respectable and excellent men, but after a time they were joined by persons of bad spirit, and, probably, in many cases, by the very parties against whom they had originally risen; and, in their turn, became aggressors by ejecting people from their land upon insufficient grounds. It appears, further, that some persons amongst the Regulators had the wickedness to shoot the slaveholder, in order to steal away his slave. The Moderators then arose upon the principle of self-protection, and whenever the bands met they had a pitched battle. No lives were intentionally taken except those of the members of these two bands, or their supporters and adherents. Strangers and travellers were safe. It was a feud betwixt two tolerably well-defined parties; but which kept the country unsettled and produced vast mischief. During the last four years perfect peace and security have been enjoyed. Courts of law have been established in every county, and every man can obtain a speedy and legal redress for any injury done to him."

Mr. Robert E. Matthews, an intelligent man, æt. 48, assessor of Hopkins county, said:—

"Hopkins county has not land so good as Lamar, Fannin, and other counties, but has more timber, also better water, is far more pleasant, and excels for stock-raising. This county is liable to fever, but still is very healthful. Red River county is agreeable, old and well settled; and no vacant land can be found there. The proposed railroad is to run in a straight line from Fort Towson to Galveston, and, therefore, must pass near to the borders of Hopkins county. The capital is fully subscribed in donated lands. Colonel Armand, residing near to Paris, is at present the surveyor for both Lamar and Hopkins county, having been the county surveyor before Hopkins county was cut off from Lamar county. So soon as Hopkins county has a county map, a surveyor will be appointed for Hopkins county exclusively.

"White Oak Creek overflows and is unhealthful. The mill sites upon it are available during a part of the year only, in consequence of the rise and fall of water. Wherever good water is not abundant in these counties, the settlers build cisterns of soap stone, or of brick and cement.

"Colonel Reily's lands are of average quality, but have very few springs except upon the woodland. The prairies produce the wire grass only. His titles are usually supposed to be good, but he believes that some of them, at least, are not so; as that of "Rhodes Cherry," who obtained a head right also in Nacogdoches county, and both cannot be good. Some other settlers did not remain upon the land long enough to render their title valid. Colonel Reily had been engaged in law suits with the Government during many years, and had invariably succeeded. The dispute arose from the Travelling Board of Land Commissioners having refused to recognise the head rights which the Colonel has now proved to be valid. Most of these contested claims are now patented, but this patent does not give to the possessor an indisputable title. The only large claims in that locality are Mason's and Reily's. Mason's are not respected, and new surveys are constantly made upon them. Colonel Reily acted with more wisdom, and gave a portion of his land to the persons then settled upon it, and who therefore are interested in supporting the

title. He believes Colonel Reily to be an eminent lawyer, a shrewd and a most respectable man. He is also wealthy, but the large quantity of land held by the Colonel induces him to believe that these lands really belong to a company in the north. None of them are 'eleven league claims.' He would purchase these titles with as much confidence as those of any other person. The Colonel asks \$1 per acre for his land, which is above the market price, and consequently the settlers will not purchase them. He believes that equally eligible land can be purchased at fifty cents per acre. On July 30, 1848, he sold about twenty leagues of Colonel Reily's land in order to pay the State and county tax. The tax had been paid on the remaining land, and he knew no reason for his not having paid the tax on these lands. The law requires them to give thirty days' notice of their intention to sell such lands, and then to sell as small a portion of them as may be required to pay the taxes. At this sale nobody bid for the lands, and purchasers at length obtained them by agreeing to pay the tax, which amounted to thirty cents upon each two hundred acres, or about \$7 per league. These purchasers have paid the tax for 1847-8, and the Colonel may redeem the lands before July 30, 1849, by paying to the purchasers double of the original outlay, and the costs incurred by them. It is very probable that the Colonel will so redeem them, but under the existing circumstances, we had better examine his books and know what lands are thus sold, before we purchase them."

Dr. Matthews, brother of the above gentleman, residing upon Colonel Reily's land, and a most intelligent man and farmer, stated:—

"He had recently visited Dallas county, with the intention of removing thither, and very much approved of that locality. On the Trinity River there is a creek called 'Rich Land Creek,' situated below Goddridge's bluff, upon which the land is of excellent quality. He had visited the neighbourhood of Austin, and thought it to be most desirable, except that it had not a sufficient supply of timber.

"The Trinity will be made navigable to Dallas, and with

facilities quite equal to those offered at Jefferson. The inundation of the Trinity Valley will be prevented by clearing out the river, but he would not live within eight miles of the centre. The water is of the limestone nature, but very excellent. The settlers are perfectly secure. He had resided in Hopkins county during fourteen years. Bears and wolves exist there, and sometimes steal his hogs. He keeps hounds, and whenever he hunted and fell upon the track of a bear, it was sure to be a twenty miles' chase, unless the bear could be driven into a tree. Nobody feared them, and they annoyed the settlers far less than in Tennessee. Slavery is likely to exist in Texas, since the slaves bear the heat of the sun better than white men. Abundance of white labor may be obtained at \$8 to \$10 per month, found. July and August are the hottest months, when the average degree of the thermometer is 96° in the shade. The heat in the shade is far less oppressive than in any other country known to him. The nights are deliciously cool, and a covering in bed is agreeable. Timber will grow abundantly upon the prairies, but they now prefer the Osage orange as a fence. Wheat sells at \$1 per bushel, usually, and will not be grown too abundantly for the wants of that part of the country. He thinks cisterns are less inconvenient than springs."

Dr. Garey, on Sulphur Prairie, but formerly of Jefferson, said:—

"They had not had a case of fever during eight months. He believes that chills are universally met with, but that they assume a very unimportant character, and he rarely sees such a patient more than once. He first corrects the secretions by calomel and other remedies, and then administers the following medicine:—

Quinine gr. x., morphia gr. $\frac{1}{3}$, ant. pot. tart. gr. iij, ft. pil ix, sumat j ter die.

"The disease soon disappears when thus treated, and leaves no disposition to a relapse; but he recommends that persons in health should keep the secretions healthy. They suffer from pneumonia in the winter.

"He thinks the wire grass to surpass the mesquite; and stock rearing and feeding, and wool growing, to be most profitable occupations. Slavery is almost unknown there,

and the settlers are far more industrious than in the south. Many private schools are established in the neighbourhood, and the settlers are very moral in their habits. A small farm of eighty acres is as valuable to a settler as one of a thousand acres, since a limitless number of cattle may graze upon the prairies, without cost to the owner. Each settler has his own mark upon his stock, which is known and respected by other settlers. The winters are cool, but they do not feed the cattle. It is rare to find a barren cow or mare. They import Durham bulls from Missouri, and frequently change the stock. Sheep do remarkably well, keep in fine condition, and yield a fleece of $4\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. twice a year. They are not numerous at present, and therefore cannot be readily bought. Labour is abundant, and costs \$10 to \$12 per month."

Mr. Hargreaves, of Sulphur bottom, said :—

"He had established his mill very recently, and it works with a horizontal wheel, which is clogged by the water in winter time. He saws wood, grinds grain, and cleans cotton. For the former he charges \$1 $\frac{1}{2}$ per hundred feet for hard wood; and for grinding corn and wheat, he obtains \$ $\frac{1}{3}$. The Indiana half-bushel, contains one thousand, seventy-five and one-fifth square inches, which he believes to be the measure of the States in general. He knows that the wheat brought to his mill averaged 62lbs. to the bushel."

Mr. Doss, near to Sulphur bottom, Lamar county, an intelligent, polite and energetic young man, said :—

"He has a herd of four hundred cattle, many sheep, goats, hogs, and almost all kinds of stock. Deer are very plentiful, and afford them much sport on dark nights by fire hunting. There is always an abundance of stock water on the prairies, near to Paris; and drinking water is obtained from springs, wells, and cisterns. The mesquite grass is better than the wire grass, since it retains its nutritive quality during the winter. The natural grass of the black loam is called the 'Calamus,' and keeps the herds in good condition during the whole year. This soil is of the richest quality, from eighteen inches to eighteen feet in depth, based upon red and yellow clay, and is easily washed away. The clay is of excellent

quality. Sheep thrive well. They shear twice a-year and the wool nets them one bit per lb. Mule breeding is very lucrative. The Jack is worth \$200 to \$500, and his owner receives \$8 for every foal. His father is aged, and had formerly farmed upon Upper Red River. The cotton lands there are excellent, and yield full one bale to the acre. The carriage from Pine Hill down Red River to Shreeveport, is \$2 per bale, but by land \$1½ per 100lbs." He is well acquainted with the disturbances which had prevailed in the country and related the following story:—

"A gang of four men had long infested the country by stealing valuable mares and carrying them up into the Indian nation, so that suspicion might rest upon the Indians, and thence to other places, where they sold them; and also by committing various murders. One of the gang was an old man, whose conscience gave him no rest, and he determined to give himself up to justice. The last crime committed by them, was the murder of a small Indian party of men, women, and children, and the seizure of their horses and stock of peltries. The old man took no part in the murder, except in being present; and after its occurrence he reported the whole transaction to several persons residing in the neighbourhood and gave himself into their hands. These persons soon collected a body of volunteers, who first visited the scene of the reported murder, in order to know that the old man had told the truth. There they found all the bodies, and ascertained that the horses and skins had been taken away. They next pursued the murderers, and found only one of them; the remaining two having accompanied the horses and skins; but having learnt the direction taken by them, they pursued and captured them also. They then formed a jury of twelve men, selected out of the four neighbouring counties, before whom they brought the murderers, and gave them seven days to prepare their defence. The old man at this trial stated that two of the gang had formerly quarrelled with a Mr. Roberts, and had hired a stranger to shoot him. He was shot at the plough, so that the body was not discovered until a search had been made for him. They arrested these two persons

on suspicion, but they each proved an alibi and escaped. These and other crimes were confessed to by the old man, and proved in evidence, and the four were condemned to be hung in ten days, if in the mean time they did not prove their innocence. They were all hung together."

Mr. Houndshell on the south-eastern corner of Lamar county, who appeared to have more domestic conveniences than any farmer into whose house we had entered, as also mahogany tables and bed posts, mirrors, glass, and other articles of luxury, said :—

"He had emigrated to that spot fourteen years ago, when the Indians occupied that part of the country as their hunting ground. His fellow emigrants became fearful for their safety, and soon left the country ; but he had never left the spot upon which he first settled. The Indians never injured them in person, but would steal their property unless they were watched. They regularly purchased articles of food from him, and were honourable in their dealings. He had received a grant of 4605 acres, and had remained upon it a length of time sufficient to gain a good title to it. A large portion of this land is now worth \$3 per acre, and the remainder \$1 per acre. He is thus well remunerated for the little risk to which he was exposed, whilst his more timid companions remain in poverty. Mrs. Houndshell had daily been about the farm and neighbourhood, and had never seen a buffalo, bear, panther or rattlesnake. Since they had settled there, the buffalo had been plentiful upon the prairies about Clarkesville, Paris, and Bonham. The bears hid themselves in the Sulphur bottom, which is about eight miles distant, and are frequently hunted by the settlers to prevent their stealing the hogs. The hunts are always carried on on foot, and are ineffectual from the fleetness of the bear, unless they can compel him to take to a tree. They have several excellent hounds, which go out in pairs to hunt, and keep all noxious animals from their neighbourhood. Mrs. Houndshell had frequently killed the common and harmless varieties of snakes, which were formerly very numerous around them. Their farm produces excellent wheat, weighing 67lbs. to the bushel, and yielding twenty bushels per acre ; and

forty bushels could readily be raised if they gave more attention to the cultivation of it. The corn yields fifty bushels per acre, and meets with daily sale at $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ and $\$2\frac{1}{2}$ per bushel. During the present season the crops had suffered much from continued rain, and the price of corn would probably be increased during the coming year. His land yields one bale of cotton per acre, of excellent quality, producing $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 5% per lb, nett; and he raises eight bales to each hand, besides corn and other grain. He hauls his cotton to Pine Bluff, whence it is shipped to New Orleans, at a cost of \$4 per bale; and the excessive charge had induced the people to build flat boats this season, which had ruined the steam boats on upper Red River. His tobacco is very healthful and grows luxuriantly. Its quality is inferior to none, but they do not know how to manufacture it, and therefore cannot bring it into the market; but he sells it at home for $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ per lb. The castor oil and sarsaparilla plants grow abundantly in the woods around him. The former plant yields the finest quality of oil, and the latter is only inferior to the South American variety; but it is probable that cultivation would much improve them.

“He, and almost all his neighbours, are professors of religion, and take an active part in the methodist and presbyterian societies. They are surrounded by chapels, and have an abundance of ministers; and religion really influences the hearts of the people. His son-in-law is a student with the Rev. Mr. McKenzie, who conducts a college near to Paris, and educates young men chiefly for the ministry. The cost is two to five dollars per month, during a session of five months, and the students may board with him at a further charge of ten dollars per month, or they can be well boarded in the neighbourhood at a less cost. Rooms are set apart exclusively for two or three students each. He and his wife had emigrated from Alabama, and are of English descent. They believe the climate of that part of Texas to be excellent, and he knows from experience that a white man can work as well in cotton growing, and do as much work as the black man. Abundance of white labour may be procured at eight to ten dollars per month, found. Dealers buy

their cattle readily at two cents per lb, on foot, and he knows an instance where a dealer gave him ten dollars for beeves on the average, and sold them in New Orleans at forty-five dollars average, having incurred an extra expense of about six dollars per head only. The vine grows best on their sandy land. The cattle keep themselves within the home range, and find their food during the whole year. He much regrets that they have not a better quality of seed for the production of grain."

The county clerk at Paris shewed us the Lamar county map, and stated:—

"But very little land of value remains unlocated in that county. The largest plots are, one of woodland on the east side of Paris, and one of Wire-grass Prairie, to the west of that town. There are no persons holding many leagues of land in one name, but in the south-west corner of the county he knows that several leagues may be purchased, and that the situation is most desirable for the purposes of a colony. It is situated betwixt the Sulphurs, is near to navigation, has good limestone quarries, and abundance of springs of excellent water. The soil is the richest black loam, high and rolling, and he believes the neighbourhood to be healthful. The land can be purchased from half-a-dollar to one dollar per acre."

Mr. Doss was present, and confirmed the above statements.

The county surveyor of Lamar county stated:—

"The legal cost of locating land is \$2 per running mile for surveying, or 24 dollars per league, and three dollars per league for patenting. If the surveyor be required to select a location, a special agreement is entered into for the selection, surveying, and patenting, and he usually receives one-third of the land so surveyed."

An Illinoian, residing on Spring Creek Prairie, stated:—

"He had emigrated from Illinois during the last year, travelling in his waggon, and with his stock, by the route of Arkansas. His expenses in travelling amounted to 100 dollars, because corn and fodder were dear, and he had determined to bring his stock to Texas in good condition, so that they might the better bear the change of

climate. He brought a pretty chesnut stallion which was four years old this spring, and had made by him 200 dollars this season. He values him at 500 dollars. He greatly prefers the climate of Texas, since in Illinois they feed stock during six or seven months every year, and suffer from much snow and cold wintry weather. This climate produces better wheat than is grown in Illinois, but the corn is not so good from the dry weather setting in too soon. The taxes in Illinois are twice as heavy as those in Texas. The French under Cabet's direction, passed by his house during the past year. They travelled on foot through the country, carrying heavy packs on their backs, during the hottest season of the year, viz., in July and August. They were very careless as it regards exposure and food, and usually lived in the creek bottoms. The labourers work well, but are scarce during sowing and harvest time, having been attracted to other localities by the Californian gold and the Texan Rangers. During the ploughing season, a boy who can hold a plough may obtain half a dollar per day. This prairie is beautiful, and is composed of excellent soil, and is settled by Illinoisians chiefly. The black soil is very sticky and disagreeable in wet weather; but a mixture of sand and lime spread over it removes this disagreeable property. He arrived in Texas without funds, but now had forty acres of land fenced in and cultivated, as also a small stock of sheep, cattle, hogs, and brood mares."

Mr. M'Gee, a proprietor of Jordan's saline, and the grandson of an Irish emigrant, said:—

"He had resided in Texas during twenty years, and is a Justice of the Peace, receiving certain fees of office. He knows the lands held by Colonel Reily, and is quite certain that the Colonel is simply an agent for a New York Company, who first sent out a Mr. Allen to locate the head rights, and after his death appointed Colonel Reily. This company had given large sums of money to aid the Revolution. The Colonel was accounted to be an eminent lawyer when he emigrated to the State, but had not since practised his profession except in his own cases. He is a shrewd and highly honourable man, and one who did good service in acquiring their independence.

"He (M'Gee) resides near to a small salt prairie, where any quantity of brine may be obtained. They have not a sufficient capital to carry on their salt works with much advantage, and therefore desire to sell them to others. They own 6000 acres of woodland, which supplies them with fuel, and use three cast iron boilers in which to evaporate the liquor; but they have no steam engine to pump up the brine, nor any evaporators. They are situated upon the main road, at least sixty miles from any other saline, so that they can command the trade in that neighbourhood. They do not know how to purify the salt, and consequently it is of inferior quality. They produce 500 bushels per month (56lbs. per bushel) for which they obtain $62\frac{1}{2}\%$ per bushel = \$312 $\frac{1}{2}$.

"The expenditure incurred is for—

	dols.	dols.
100 cords of fire wood, cut and carried, at 75c. per cord	= 75	
Three men, at 18 dols. each per month	= 54	
	—	129

The profit, after deducting interest, the value of personal labour, wear, and risk		183 $\frac{1}{2}$
--	--	-------------------

Dr. Peede and Mr. Richardson breakfasted with them four days before our arrival, and stated that they had purchased the pre-emption right to 640 acres of Mr Damons, near to Porter's bluff, on the Trinity river.

Judge English, of Bonham, a kind, hospitable, and intelligent man, et., 58, said:—

"His grandparents emigrated from England, and his father settled in Texas in 1816, being one of the first pioneers. He came with his father and was brought up as a backwoodsman, and had never left the neighbourhood of his first location. On his arrival, the country was in the possession of the Indians, and he had to maintain a perpetual warfare against them. A few settlers lived near each other, and built a block house, into which they ran when attacked by the Indians, and whence they could fire down upon them. These block houses were stored with provision and amunition. The danger was always present, so that during fifteen or twenty years he never slept more than three hours on any one occasion, and was awakened with the slightest

noise. His dogs did much towards destroying the Indians by keeping watch whilst the men slept, and barking whenever the Indians appeared. Thus their strength was supported, and they were able to fight night and day. Near to his present residence he has built a block house, which, years ago, was their castle. They eat the flesh of buffalo, which was then most abundant upon the prairies; of deer, which abounded on the high woodland; and of bear, which they hunted in the river bottoms. This latter food was essential, since it possesses much of the flavour and property of bacon; and the grease was valuable. He kept up a breed of dogs which were invaluable in a bear hunt, and accompanied by these dogs, was always successful in panther and bear hunting. In one season he killed sixty panthers, having discovered their retreat and laid in wait for them. He never knew a bear to attack a camp, except on the following occasion.

"Himself and friend went out to hunt bear, accompanied by their dogs; and having paddled their canoe down to a certain point on a creek, gave it into the charge of their servant, whilst they landed for the night; when they made a fire and laid down to sleep, surrounded by the dogs. During the night the dogs suddenly began to bark violently, which awoke him, and excited his suspicion as to the near approach of an enemy. He instantly jumped up and awoke his companion, and endeavoured to find out a cause for the disturbance. His friend advised that they should load their rifles without delay; and immediately they heard a loud noise, evidently made by a bear at some little distance, followed by a splash into the water on the opposite side of the creek. The ball was then in the muzzle of their guns, yet they dared not delay time by ramming it down, but thought it best for them instantly to climb up a tree. In a moment a large she bear ascended the bank and jumped amongst the dogs, which she chased round the fire until they had scattered the embers to the winds and left them in total darkness. After a time the chase slackened, and they heard the bear climb into a tree near to them. It appeared that the bear's attention had been altogether

set upon the dogs, and that she had not noticed them. They then thought it best to descend, and to take steps to secure their safety. The Judge rammed down his ball as speedily as possible, whilst his friend re-lighted the fire; when the one held up a blazing piece of wood to shed light upon their enemy, whilst the other took a deliberate aim and shot her. They were so much alarmed with this *rencontre* that they had never been able to agree as to its details. The next morning they found two cubs on the opposite side of the creek, which proved that the bear, travelling with her cubs, had scented or heard the dogs, and fearing for the safety of her offspring, had determined to leave them and attack her enemies.

"He is well acquainted with all the changes through which this country had passed, and had joined others in punishing those settlers who had rendered life and property insecure. He had sat upon the jury in the affair mentioned by Mr. Doss, and was present at the execution.

"Many persons have settled in the country during the last few years, expecting to be able to live by their rifle after the manner of the early pioneers, but they cannot do so since the buffalo are gone, the deer are diminished in number, and the bear is become a stranger. All persons now entering the country ought to cultivate the land.

"His father planted corn after the first year, and eventually set up a water mill, and did much to settle the country. He (the Judge) had recently built a new framed house, for educational and religious purposes. The school is well attended by children during the week, and on Sundays the chapel is filled with worshippers. They have religious service regularly, and believe that no more moral place could be found in the world.

"A good steam mill is much required near to Bonham, and a very suitable situation can be purchased at \$1 per acre. Timber Creek has never-failing springs, and there are many mill seats at the heads of the Bois d'arc. Any person would find it very profitable to purchase a portable thrashing machine, with which to thrash out their corn in the field. The produce is at present consumed by

the influx of emigrants, but the future prosperity of this neighbourhood depends upon the construction of a railway. The settlers hope that the great Pacific Railroad will run through Northern Texas, and they are willing to give large quantities of land to aid the construction of the railway from Pine Hill to Galveston. He has usually reaped his wheat on May 4th, and therefore they could carry their flour into the New Orleans' market two months before it can be imported from the Western States. In July or August they burn the prairie grass, and a delicate short grass then springs up, which keeps the cattle in fair condition during the winter, so that they might carry fat beeves to New Orleans in March, full three months before the period of importation from Missouri, Iowa, Illinois, or Ohio. These facts prove that this section of the country will always command the best market of the world, and the produce will support a railway.

"Goods are sold at Bonham at lower prices than at Jefferson and Shreeveport, from the prevalence of a more honest system of trade in the former place.

"The Bois d'arc wood makes excellent waggons, knife handles, and fancy articles, and is used by the French as a yellow die. The younger branches are selected for the manufacture of walking canes. He thinks very highly of Reily's land, on the Bois d'arc, although they are covered with the dense thickets peculiar to this creek. The country has been settled most rapidly during the last four years. In 1844 the old Fannin county embraced only 300 voters, but now it is divided into six counties, and this one has 600 votes. He knows the neighbourhood to be very healthful, and that the settlers upon the Red River seek this ridge when their health fails. Flax grows luxuriantly."

Drs. Penwell and Mackay, of Bonham, stated:—

"Their neighbourhood is particularly healthful. Ague is their ordinary disease, but its attacks were so slight, that they rarely see a patient more than once, and on many occasions have sent the remedy without visiting the patients. All emigrants are liable to its attacks, but those persons exercising ordinary temperance and

prudence have nothing to fear. The ague assumes a serious character on Red River, and abounds; and they are able to recognise a Red River man by his countenance. Diseases of the liver and spleen are rampant in that situation."

Dr. Penwell's usual plan of treatment is to commence with the quinine; ten grains of which, in two doses, suffices to break the attack. After this is effected, he attends to the condition of the liver and the other internal organs.

Dr. Connover, residing upon Peter's colony, three miles from Dallas city, stated:—

"He emigrated from Kentucky about five years ago, when buffalo roamed over these prairies, and the Indians were the masters of the soil. He determined not to enter into any dealings with the Indians, but stated to them that he did not desire to injure or to be injured by them; by which mode of procedure he had avoided any contests, and had never suffered except in the loss of his horses, which the Indians stole as occasion offered. Provisions were then very scarce from the want of cultivators, and very dear from the excessive demand for them, as well as the distance whence they were procured, and the risk which attended the importation of them into the Colony. He found it necessary to pay four young men \$25 per month each, to protect his family and waggons.

"The Trinity valley is eight miles in width, and covered with cedar and other excellent timber, and may be purchased at \$1 to \$2 per acre. Springs are very abundant over that part of the country, and he had several of excellent quality in taste and temperature. The cliffs near to his house are 80 feet high, composed of a thin layer of very hard sandstone, a layer of Magnesian limestone, and a thick mass of limestone suitable for building purposes. In both these varieties of limestone there are many metallic nodules, some of which are of very large size. Crystallized sulphate of lime abounds in the neighbourhood. He has apples growing in his garden, and a vine climbing to the top of a tree 100 feet high, supplying them with excellent grapes.

"The grant for Peter's Colony expired in July, 1848. It was an agreement entered into betwixt the late Government of Texas and certain persons, in virtue of which these persons became entitled to a quantity of land, proportioned to the number of families settled by them upon the lands known as Peter's Colony, provided all the provisions of the Charter were faithfully carried out. One of these provisions had reference to the number of persons to be introduced within a limited period. This number has not been introduced, and therefore their claim fails. Another provision was that each married man should be entitled to 640 acres of land, upon which he should be required to build a house and to fence fifteen acres, and to remain upon the land for a period of three years; or they might give to him 320 acres, building his house and fence themselves. But they would neither build his house and put up his fence, nor give to the settler more than 320 acres; and thus again broke their agreement, and also incurred the ill will of the colonists. No proper location of the settlers' lands were made, and they often located themselves partly or wholly on Government or other lands, over the boundaries of the Colony. Notices had been served upon them during the past year, requiring them to quit possession of such lands as did not belong to the Colony, but they had refused to obey the injunction. The settlers are at present in a very excited state, and fearful lest they should lose their property from the nonfulfilment of the terms of the Charter; but there is no doubt that the Government will secure to each *bona fide* settler under the contract the full quantity of land which the contractors had power to offer to them. A very large portion of the land set apart for the purposes of the Colony, is still unappropriated, and has now reverted to the Government. The situation and character of the lands are excellent, and will soon be brought into the market at the order of the Government. Many English families are situated within the Colony."

Commodore Moore, of the late Texan navy, a Texan by birth, and one who had travelled through the whole country, stated :—

“ He greatly prefers Limestone, Milam, Williams, Travis, and Little River counties. Goliath and Guadalupe counties are well adapted for sheep, but the latter becomes hot and dry during the summer. The Brazos river is navigable to Washington; the Trinity to Sulphur fork, and the Colorado to Austin; so that the counties just named lie at a point distant from navigation. The Red River is an uncertain stream, being occasionally dry in a part of its course, for two or more months at a time. The northern counties, as Hopkins county, have good soil, and are rolling and healthful. The country has been much maligned, but is second to none. It offers perfect security to the inhabitants, and he had travelled hundreds of miles alone, or accompanying a lady, and had slept in the open air more than twenty nights at one time, without being in any danger from man or beasts. No country can be more secure than is Texas; the settled States are far less so. The tax for general purposes is the smallest of those of any of the United States, being only about one-tenth of a halfpenny per acre; and the whole revenue does not exceed £25,000 per year. A license is required in order to open a store, one part of which is paid to the Government, and another to the county. The national debt is somewhat large, but the Government holds an abundant quantity of land wherewith to pay it. The General Land Office is at Austin, and is one of the most perfectly managed establishments in the world. Several colonies of Germans cultivate a rank kind of tobacco, which they cut three times during each season. Three hundred and two families emigrated to Texas in 1846, from Missouri, where, in common with the Western States, there is much disease. Emigrants should arrive in Texas in November, before the rains have softened the primitive roads.”

Mr Bean, Water-street, New York, was present at our interview with Commodore Moore, and stated:—

“ He had travelled over various parts of Texas on many occasions, and believes it to be in every respect the most eligible of all the States. The inhabitants are kind and courteous, but lack industry, on account of the climate, the great abundance of food, the few wants, and the

absence of any necessity to labour. Two days' work in Texas is equivalent to six days' labour in the State of New York. Slavery is seen but seldom at any point north of Austin. White labour is not abundant, but this does not arise from the presence of slavery; rather from the smallness of the population, and the ease with which men live. Texas offers perfect security; for he had never seen any dangerous beast, and but one rattlesnake, and that on an occasion when they hunted for it. He knows very little of the north-eastern counties, and recommends those pointed out by Commodore Moore. The State will not be divided at present, since each subdivided State would send two senators to the United States' Senate; a number equal to that from any other State, and this the older States will oppose. The sand-bars at the mouths of the rivers may be removed. Emigrants should arrive in January or February."

Major Campbell, of Clinton, near Jefferson, Texas, stated:—

"He is a large planter, and has recently emigrated from Missouri. He had travelled over the greater portion of the State, for the purpose of settling in the country, and at length had selected his present position, to which he brought a part of his family six years ago. The red soil is found to the south of Sulphur fork of Red River, and the heavy black loam to the north of it. The former produces cotton, tobacco, and grain; and the latter, stock and grain, and is unsurpassed for farming purposes. Cotton is produced of the best quality betwixt 32° and $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ of north latitude, and will grow well upon the black soil; but when blown out by the rough winds, is stained by contact with it. He had recently commenced the cultivation of tobacco, and knows that it may be grown of fine quality, and is much preferred by the French in manufactured cigars. The usual return is 700lbs. per acre, selling at \$10 per 100lbs., whilst the Virginian tobacco sells at \$5 per 100lbs. One hand will raise ten acres of tobacco and five acres of corn yearly, yielding a return from the tobacco only, of \$700 per year. He thinks this production is very suitable to Europeans, and recommends it in preference to that of cotton. He is

well acquainted with Colonel Thorn's land, in Cherokee county, which is of the red soil, of second-rate quality, mostly woodland, without mill power, and far from navigation; but is good cotton and corn land. He particularly recommends his own neighbourhood, on Big Bend, on Lake Caddo, where there is fine red soil, excellent water, plenty of mill power, much timber (including pine), clay, limestone, and ironstone, and, above all, it is upon the line of navigation. The chief objections to the black soil are that the water is not abundant, there is little or no mill power, and there is a deficiency of timber. The inhabitants meet the first by making wells and cisterns, and he knows that the last will disappear whenever the yearly fires are prevented; for he is well acquainted with large woodland districts in Missouri which, forty years ago, were prairies. If we seek cotton lands he advises us to select the Cherokee district; if farms, for stock-raising and grain-growing, he recommends Fannin and adjoining counties; but if we would pursue commerce we must select the Big Bend."

Dr. Martin, of Marshall, had travelled much in Texas, and in the other States, and said:—

"Americans are very much disposed to change, and leave their locations every eighteen months. If a settler hear his neighbour's axe, or the lowing of his oxen, he thinks that there is not room for both, and that one of them must leave. Professional men have the same habit, and by it they do not become rich.

"The tarantula is avoided by horses, buffalo, Indians, and almost every creature; but will not bite unless trod upon, and then they can only bite downwards. There are two kinds of rattle snakes, one four feet and the other fifteen inches in length. The former always warns the intruder, on which account the Indian will not kill him, saying that he is a fair enemy, and will not bite if you keep out of his way. Their bite does not affect hogs, but the hogs eat them in great numbers. The remedies for the bite are liq: ammoniæ and olive oil administered internally and externally. He approved of the statements made by Major Campbell. The cattle and grain of N. E. Texas are not exported, but are

consumed in the country. Western Louisiana depends upon Texas for stock, meat, and grain, and so soon as there is a supply of good mills and plenty of productions, this market will demand all their surplus. The water is not good, and fever is prevalent during the first season. Cotton planting is not a suitable employment for whites, as the dust is likely to induce inflammation of the lungs. They have had no asthma and but little of any pectoral affections. The castor oil plant yields good returns on the Red River; and the sarsaparilla would become by cultivation equal to the South American variety. The Red River rises twice every year, once in the winter, and again in the summer from the melting of the snow on the Rocky Mountains. The lakes are navigable all the year, but boats cannot always reach Jefferson on account of the small size of Cypress Creek. Harrison county is one of the finest in the State, and the whole State is unsurpassed by any country under heaven."

Captain Knight, the intelligent and agreeable commander of the "New World," one of the American line of packets, said:—

"In the summer season, the winds are light and variable and easterly. The most agreeable passages to the westward are made in April, May, August, September and October. In the winter the passages are long and rough, and it is then better to proceed by steamer. It matters not when the passage is made from Liverpool to New Orleans, for the vessel enters the trade winds soon after she leaves the channel, and is carried readily along in a pleasant climate. There is not more inconvenience in making the New Orleans passage in the winter, than one to New York in the summer. It is unwise to proceed by a London boat, since the channel passage is then lengthened, and this is the only dangerous and unpleasant part of the voyage; but if it be thought advisable to proceed in such a ship, the luggage should be placed on board in London and the passengers embark at Portsmouth. They avoid the current of the Gulph in entering New Orleans, but take advantage of it on leaving that port. It matters but little to the emigrant in what line of packet ship he sails to New York, since they are all good ships, well

manned and commanded, and well supplied; but in the New Orleans trade, it is well to learn the character of the captain, also the variety and quality of provisions for the table. In the former trade the captain has his own success dependant upon the opinion of the public, but not so in the latter.

"American ships are better sailers and more commodious than English ships, for the Americans could sell their ships at their full value for whalers when they are about seven years old, and ship-owners have taken advantage of this market, and built new ones, which have been improved. An American ship is called old when it has been built from seven to ten years. The English, having no such market for their old ships, have not built so many new ones, and have used their vessels during a more lengthened period; and the term 'old,' as applied to an English vessel, implies that it has been built from twenty to forty years.

"The pay on an American ship, to the captain and crew, is higher than on a like English ship; and, therefore, the American captains are usually superior in intelligence and education to the English captains. Thus the captain of an English vessel of eight-hundred tons, trading from Liverpool to New York, will not receive more than £200 yearly; whilst the captains of a similar American ship will make £400. The captains of the Cunard steamers receive only £400 per year, whilst Collins, who is now building the rival steamers, offers £1200; and even this latter sum is rejected by captains in the American packet service. The captains of the large packet ships make from £800 to £1200 per year, being paid a commission of five per cent upon the gross returns of the ship; and thus they gain if the owners lose. They are also part owners of their vessels, and purchase the right to command the ship, the which right they have power to sell. The "New World" must earn £3000 per voyage, in order to pay her expenses; and it is expected that she gain \$20,000 yearly, in addition, so that in five years she may repay the cost of building her. The captains of transient ships obtain a less remuneration, since they do not run with the regularity of the packet ships; and when-

ever it will not pay the owner to freight the ship, the captain receives his \$30 per month only.

"The newest of the Cunard steamers are the fastest, but the older ones are the safest. Mr. Lott, the commander of the "Europa," said, that their power drove the ship through the body of the waves, and that they frequently cut off six feet of green water with their prow, which swept the deck. In rough weather the passengers cannot appear upon deck. Their sides are too low, and therefore Collins is now building his vessels half or three-quarters larger than those of the Cunard line.

"The owners of ships in the New Orleans trade make their profits in the return trip, and the freightage is much lower to New Orleans than to New York. It is probable that a ship of eight-hundred tons may be chartered for £400, although October is not a favourable month in which to charter them. The average length of passage to New Orleans is about forty-five days, and that to New York is thirty days.

"He had been brought up in Vermont, one of the New England States, where the thermometer rises to 100° in the shade in summer, and in the long winter the cold freezes mercury. The skin of the hand remains attached to iron which has been incautiously touched during the winter. The soil is usually very thin, and requires great cultivation, so that the farmers are poor, and very industrious. Certain valleys, as the Connecticut valley, are very fertile. Many of the inhabitants are yearly emigrating to a richer soil and a more genial climate, and it would be an absurdity for persons to emigrate to the New England States."

CONSTITUTION OF TEXAS.

WE, the people of the Republic of Texas, acknowledging with gratitude the grace and beneficence of God, in permitting us to make a choice of our form of Government, do in accordance with the provisions of the Joint Resolution for annexing Texas to the United States, approved March 1st, one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, ordain and establish this Constitution.

ARTICLE 1.

Bill of Rights.

That the general, great, and essential principles of Liberty and Free Government may be recognized and established, we declare that—

§ 1. All political power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority, and instituted for their benefit; and they have, at all times, the unalienable right to alter, reform, or abolish their form of government, in such manner as they may think expedient.

2. All freemen, when they form a social compact, have equal rights; and no man, or set of men, is entitled to exclusive, separate, public emoluments or privileges, but in consideration of public services.

3. No religious test shall ever be required, as a qualification to any office or public trust in this State.

4. All men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences; no man shall be compelled to attend, erect, or support any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent; no human authority ought, in any case whatever, to control or interfere with the rights of conscience, in matters of religion, and no preference shall ever be given by law, to any religious societies or mode of worship; but it shall be the duty of the Legislature to pass such laws as may be necessary, to protect every religious denomination in the peaceable enjoyment of their own mode of public worship.

5. Every citizen shall be at liberty to speak, write, or publish his opinions on any subject, being responsible for the abuse of that privilege; and no law shall ever be passed, curtailing the liberty of speech or of the press.

6. In prosecutions for the publication of papers investigating the official conduct of officers, or men in a public capacity, or

when the matter published is proper for public information, the truth thereof may be given in evidence ; and, in all indictments for libels, the jury shall have the right to determine the law and the facts, under the direction of the Court, as in other cases.

7. The people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from unreasonable seizures or searches ; and no warrant to search any place, or to seize any person or thing, shall issue, without describing them as near as may be ; nor without probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation.

8. In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall have a speedy public trial, by an impartial jury ; he shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself ; he shall have the right of being heard by himself or counsel, or both ; shall be confronted with the witnesses against him, and shall have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour ; and no person shall be holden to answer for any criminal charge, but on indictment or information, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or offences against the laws regulating the militia.

9. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident, or the presumption great ; but this provision shall not be so construed as to prohibit bail after indictment found, upon an examination of the evidence by a Judge of the Supreme or District Court, upon the return of a writ of *habeas corpus*, returnable in the county where the offence is committed.

10. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, except when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

11. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishment inflicted. All Courts shall be open ; and every person, for an injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation, shall have remedy by due course of law.

12. No person, for the same offence, shall be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb ; nor shall a person be again put upon trial for the same offence, after a verdict of not guilty ; and the right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate.

13. Every citizen shall have the right to keep and bear arms in the lawful defence of himself or the State.

14. No bill of attainder, ex post facto law, retroactive law, or any law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall be made, and no person's property shall be taken, or applied to public use, without adequate compensation being made, unless by the consent of such person.

15. No person shall ever be imprisoned for debt.

16. No citizen of this State shall be deprived of life, liberty,

property, or privileges, outlawed, exiled, or in any manner disfranchised, except by due course of the law of the land.

17. The military shall, at all times, be subordinate to the civil authority.

18. Perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free government, and shall never be allowed; nor shall the law of primogeniture or entailments ever be in force in this State.

19. The citizens shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good; and to apply to those invested with the powers of Government, for redress of grievances, or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance.

20. No power of suspending laws in this State shall be exercised, except by the Legislature or its authority.

21. To guard against transgressions of the high powers herein delegated, we declare that every thing in this "Bill of Rights" is excepted out of the general powers of government, and shall for ever remain inviolate; and all laws contrary thereto, or to the following provisions, shall be void.

ARTICLE 2.

Division of the Powers of Government.

§ 1. The powers of the Government of the State of Texas, shall be divided into three distinct departments, and each of them to be confided to a separate body of magistracy, to wit:—those which are Legislative, to one; those which are Executive, to another; and those which are Judicial, to another; and no person, or collection of persons, being of one of those departments, shall exercise any power properly attached to either of the others, except in the instances herein expressly permitted.

ARTICLE 3.

Legislative Department.

§ 1. Every free male person who shall have attained the age of twenty-one years, and who shall be a citizen of the United States, or who is at the time of the adoption of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, a citizen of the Republic of Texas, and shall have resided in this State one year next preceding an election, and the last six months within the district, county, city, or town in which he offers to vote, (Indians not taxed, Africans and descendants of Africans excepted,) shall be deemed a qualified elector; and should such qualified elector happen to be in any other county situated in the district in which he resides at the time of an election, he shall be permitted to vote for any district officer, provided that the qualified electors shall be permitted to vote anywhere in the State for State officers; and provided, further, that no soldier, seaman, or marine, in the army or navy of the United States, shall be entitled to vote at any election created by this Constitution.

2. All free male persons over the age of twenty-one years, (Indians not taxed, Africans and descendants of Africans excepted,) who shall have resided six months in Texas, immediately preceding the acceptance of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, shall be deemed qualified electors.

3. Electors in all cases, shall be privileged from arrest during their attendance at elections, and in going to and returning from the same, except in cases of treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

4. The legislative powers of this State shall be vested in two distinct branches: the one to be styled the Senate and the other the House of Representatives, and both together the Legislature of the State of Texas. The style of all laws shall be, "Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas."

5. The members of the House of Representatives shall be chosen by the qualified electors, and their term of office shall be two years from the day of the general election; and the sessions of the Legislature shall be biennial, at such times as shall be prescribed by law.

6. No person shall be a Representative unless he be a citizen of the United States, or at the time of the adoption of this Constitution a citizen of the Republic of Texas, and shall have been an inhabitant of this State two years next preceding his election, and the last year thereof a citizen of the county, city, or town for which he shall be chosen, and shall have attained the age of twenty-one years at the time of his election.

7. All the elections by the people shall be held at such time and places, in the several counties, cities, or towns, as are now or may hereafter be designated by law.

8. The senators shall be chosen by the qualified electors for the term of four years; and shall be divided by lot into two classes, as nearly equal as can be. The seats of senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the first two years, and of the second class at the expiration of four years, so that one half thereof shall be chosen biennially thereafter.

9. Such mode of classifying new additional senators shall be observed as will as nearly as possible preserve an equality of number in each class.

10. When a senatorial district shall be composed of two or more counties, it shall not be separated by any county belonging to another district.

11. No person shall be a senator unless he be a citizen of the United States, or at the time of the acceptance of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, a citizen of the Republic of Texas; and shall have been an inhabitant of this State three years next preceding the election, and the last year

thereof a resident of the district for which he shall be chosen, and have attained the age of thirty years.

12. The House of Representatives, when assembled, shall elect a speaker and its other officers; and the Senate shall choose a President for the time being, and its other officers. Each House shall judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members; but contested elections shall be determined in such manner as shall be directed by law; two-thirds of each House shall constitute a quorum to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the attendance of absent members in such manner, and under such penalties as each House may provide.

13. Each House may determine the rules of its own proceedings, punish members for disorderly conduct, and, with the consent of two thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same offence.

14. Each house shall keep a journal of its own proceedings, and publish the same; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question, shall at the desire of any three members present, be entered on the journals.

15. When vacancies happen in either House, the Governor, or the person exercising the power of the Governor, shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

16. Senators and representatives shall in all cases, except in treason, felony, or breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during the session of the Legislature, and in going to and returning from the same, allowing one day for every twenty miles such member may reside from the place at which the Legislature is convened.

17. Each House may punish by imprisonment, during the session, any person not a member, for disrespectful or disorderly conduct in its presence; or for obstructing any of its proceedings; provided, such imprisonment shall not at any one time exceed forty-eight hours.

18. The doors of each House shall be kept open.

19. Neither House shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days; nor to any other place than that in which they may be sitting, without the concurrence of both Houses.

20. Bills may originate in either House, and be amended, altered or rejected by the other; but no bill shall have the force of a law until on three several days it be read in each House, and free discussion be allowed thereon, unless in case of great emergency, four-fifths of the House in which the bill shall be pending, may deem it expedient to dispense with this rule; and

every bill having passed both Houses, shall be signed by the Speaker and President of their respective Houses.

21. All bills for raising revenue, shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may amend or reject them as other bills.

22. After a bill or resolution has been rejected by either branch of the Legislature, no bill or resolution containing the same substance shall be passed into a law during the same session.

23. Each member of the Legislature shall receive from the public Treasury a compensation for his services, which may be increased or diminished by law ; but no increase of compensation shall take effect during the session at which such increase shall be made.

24. No senator or representative shall, during the term for which he may be elected, be eligible to any civil office of profit under this State, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which may have been increased during such term ; and no member of either House of the Legislature shall, during the term for which he is elected, be eligible to any office or place, the appointment to which may be made in whole or in part, by either branch of the Legislature ; nor shall the members thereof be capable of voting for a member of their own body for any office whatever, except it be in such cases as are herein provided. The President for the time being, of the Senate, and Speaker of the House of Representatives, shall be elected from their respective bodies.

25. No Judge of any court of law or equity, Secretary of State, Attorney General, Clerk of any court of record, Sheriff or Collector, or any person holding a lucrative office under the United States, or this State, or any foreign government, shall be eligible to the Legislature, nor shall at the same time hold or exercise any two offices, agencies, or appointments of trust or profit under this State : provided that offices of the militia, to which there is attached no annual salary, or the office of Justice of the Peace, shall not be deemed lucrative.

26. No person who at any time may have been a Collector of taxes, or who may have been otherwise entrusted with public money, shall be eligible to the Legislature, or to any office of profit or trust under the State Government, until he shall have obtained a discharge for the amount of such collections, and for all public moneys with which he may have been entrusted.

27. Ministers of the Gospel, being by their profession dedicated to God, and the care of souls, ought not to be diverted from the great duties of their functions ; therefore, no Minister

of the Gospel or Priest of any denomination whatever, shall be eligible to the Legislature.

28. Elections for Senators and Representatives shall be general throughout the State, and shall be regulated by law.

29. The Legislature shall at their first meeting, and in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty eight, and fifty, and every eight years thereafter, cause an enumeration to be made of all the free inhabitants (Indians not taxed, Africans and descendants of Africans excepted,) of the State, designating particularly the number of qualified electors; and the whole number of Representatives shall, at the several periods of making such enumeration, be fixed by the Legislature, and apportioned among the several counties, cities, or towns, according to the number of free population in each; and shall not be less than forty-five, nor more than ninety.

30. Until the first enumeration and apportionment under this Constitution, the following shall be the apportionment of Representatives amongst the several counties, viz:—

The county of Montgomery shall elect four Representatives; the counties of Red River, Harrison, Nacogdoches, Harris, and Washington, shall elect three Representatives each; the counties of Fannin, Lamar, Bowie, Shelby, San Augustine, Rusk, Houston, Sabine, Liberty, Robertson, Galveston, Brazoria, Fayette, Colorado, Austin, Gonzales, and Bexar, two Representatives each; the counties of Jefferson, Jasper, Brazos, Milam, Bastrop, Travis, Matagorda, Jackson, Fort Bend, Victoria, Refugio, Goliad, and San Patricio, one Representative each.

31. The whole number of Senators shall, at the next session after the several periods of making the enumeration, be fixed by the Legislature, and apportioned among the several districts to be established by law, according to the number of qualified electors, and shall never be less than nineteen, nor more than thirty-three.

32. Until the first enumeration, as provided for by this Constitution, the Senatorial districts shall be as follows, to wit: the counties of Fannin and Lamar, shall constitute the first district, and elect one Senator; the counties of Red River and Bowie, the second district, and elect one Senator; the counties of Fannin, Lamar, Red River, and Bowie, conjointly, shall elect one Senator; the county of Harrison, the third district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Nacogdoches, Rusk, and Houston, the fourth district, shall elect two Senators; the counties of San Augustine and Shelby, the fifth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Sabine and Jasper, the sixth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Liberty and Jefferson, the seventh district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Robertson and

Brazos, the eighth district, shall elect one Senator; the county of Montgomery, the ninth district, shall elect one Senator; the county of Harris, the tenth district, shall elect one Senator; the county of Galveston, the eleventh district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Brazoria and Matagorda, the twelfth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Austin and Fort Bend, the thirteenth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Colorado and Fayette, the fourteenth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Bastrop and Travis, the fifteenth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Washington and Milam, the sixteenth district, shall elect one Senator; the counties of Victoria, Gonzales and Jackson, the seventeenth district, shall elect one Senator; the county of Bexar, the eighteenth district, shall elect one Senator; and the counties of Goliad, Refugio, and San Patricio, the nineteenth district, shall elect one Senator.

33. The first session of the Legislature, after the adoption of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, shall be held at the City of Austin, the present seat of Government, and thereafter, until the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty; after which period, the seat of Government shall be permanently located by the people.

34. The members of the Legislature shall, at their first session receive from the Treasury of the State, as their compensation, three dollars for each day they shall be in attendance on, and three dollars for every twenty-five miles travelling to and from the place of convening the Legislature.

35. In order to settle permanently the seat of government, an election shall be holden throughout the State, at the usual places of holding elections, on the first Monday in March, one thousand eight hundred and fifty, which shall be conducted according to law; at which time, the people shall vote for such place as they may see proper, for the seat of government. The returns of said election to be transmitted to the Governor by the first Monday in June; if either place voted for shall have a majority of the whole number of votes cast, then the same shall be the permanent seat of government until the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy, unless the State shall sooner be divided. But in case neither place voted for shall have the majority of the whole number of votes given in, then the Governor shall issue his proclamation for an election to be holden in the same manner, on the first Monday in October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty, between the two places having the highest number of votes at the first election. The election shall be conducted in the same manner as at the first, and the returns made to the Governor, and the place having the highest number of votes shall be the seat of government for the time herein before provided.

ARTICLE 4.

Judicial Department.

§ 1. The judicial power of this State, shall be vested in one Supreme Court, in District Courts, and in such inferior courts as the Legislature may from time to time ordain and establish, and such jurisdiction may be vested in corporation courts, as may be deemed necessary, and be directed by law.

2. The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Justice and two Associates, any two of whom shall form a quorum.

3. The Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction only, which shall be co-extensive with the limits of the State; but in criminal cases, and in appeals from interlocutory judgments, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Legislature shall make; and the Supreme Court and Judges thereof, shall have power to issue the writ of *habeas corpus*, and under such regulations as may be prescribed by law, may issue writs of *mandamus*, and such other writs as shall be necessary to enforce its own jurisdiction; and also compel a Judge of the District Court to proceed to trial and judgment in a cause; and the Supreme Court shall hold its sessions once every year, between the months of October and June inclusive, at no more than three places in the State.

4. The Supreme Court shall appoint its own clerks, who shall hold their offices for four years, and be subject to removal by the said Court, for neglect of duty, misdemeanor in office, and such other causes as may be prescribed by law.

5. The Governor shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, shall appoint the Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, and they shall hold their offices for six years.

6. The State shall be divided into convenient Judicial districts. For each district there shall be appointed a Judge, who shall reside in the same, and hold the Courts at one place in each county, and at least twice in each year, in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

7. The Judges of the Supreme Court shall receive a salary not less than two thousand dollars annually, and the Judges of the District Court a salary not less than seventeen hundred and fifty dollars annually; and the salaries of the Judges shall not be increased or diminished during their continuance in office.

8. The Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, shall be removed by the Governor, on the address of two-thirds of each House of the Legislature, for wilful neglect of duty, or other reasonable cause, which shall not be sufficient ground for impeachment; provided, however, that the cause or causes for

which such removal shall be required, shall be stated at length in such address, and entered on the journals of each House; and provided, further, that the cause or causes shall be notified to the Judges so intended to be removed; and he shall be admitted to a hearing in his own defence, before any vote for such address shall pass; and in all such cases, the vote shall be taken by yeas and nays, and entered on the journals of each House respectively.

9. All Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, shall by virtue of their offices, be conservators of the peace throughout the State. The style of all writs and process, shall be "The State of Texas." All prosecutions shall be carried on "in the name and by the authority of the State of Texas," and conclude "against the peace and dignity of the State."

10. The District Court shall have original jurisdiction of all criminal cases, of all suits in behalf of the State to recover penalties, forfeitures and escheats, and of all cases of divorce, and of all suits, complaints and pleas whatever, without regard to any distinction between law and equity, when the matter in controversy shall be valued at, or amount to, one hundred dollars, exclusive of interest; and the said Courts, or the Judges thereof, shall have power to issue all writs necessary to enforce their own jurisdiction, and give them a general superintendence and control over inferior jurisdictions. And in the trial of all criminal cases, the jury trying the same shall find and assess the amount of punishment to be inflicted, or fine imposed; except in capital cases, and where the punishment or fine imposed shall be specifically imposed by law.

11. There shall be a Clerk of the District Courts for each county, who shall be elected by the qualified voters for members of the Legislature, and who shall hold his office for four years, subject to removal by information, or by presentment of a grand jury, and conviction of a petit jury. In case of vacancy, the Judge of the District shall have the power to appoint a Clerk until a regular election can be held.

12. The Governor shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, appoint an Attorney General, who shall hold his office for two years; and there shall be elected by joint vote of both Houses of the Legislature, a District Attorney for each district, who shall hold his office for two years; and the duties, salaries and perquisites of the Attorney General, and District Attorneys, shall be prescribed by law.

13. There shall be appointed for each county, a convenient number of Justices of the Peace, one Sheriff, one Coroner, and a sufficient number of Constables, who shall hold their offices for

two years, to be elected by the qualified voters of the district or county as the Legislature may direct. Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs and Coroners, shall be commissioned by the Governor. The Sheriff shall not be eligible more than four years in every six.

14. No Judge shall sit in any case wherein he may be interested, or where either of the parties may be connected with him by affinity or consanguinity, within such degrees as may be prescribed by law, or where he shall have been of counsel in the cause. When the Supreme Court, or any two of its members, shall be thus disqualified to hear and determine any cause or causes in said Court, or when no judgment can be rendered in any case or cases in said Court, by reason of the equal division of opinion of said Judges, the same shall be certified to the Governor of the State, who shall immediately commission the requisite number of persons learned in the law, for the trial and determination of said case or cases. When the Judges of the District Court are thus disqualified, the parties may, by consent, appoint a proper person to try the said case; and the Judges of the said Courts may exchange districts, or hold Courts for each other, when they may deem it expedient, and shall do so when directed by law. The disqualifications of Judges of inferior tribunals shall be remedied as may hereafter be by law prescribed.

15. Inferior tribunals shall be established in each county for appointing guardians, granting letters testamentary, and of administration; for settling the accounts of executors, administrators and guardians, and for the transaction of business appertaining to estates; and the District Courts shall have original and appellate jurisdiction, and general control over the said inferior tribunals, and original jurisdiction and control over executors, administrators, guardians and minors, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

16. In the trial of all causes in equity in the District Court, the plaintiff or defendant shall, upon application made in open Court, have the right of trial by jury, to be governed by the rules and regulations prescribed in trials at law.

17. Justices of the Peace shall have such civil and criminal jurisdiction as shall be provided for by law.

18. In all cases arising out of a contract, before any inferior judicial tribunal, when the amount in controversy shall exceed ten dollars, the plaintiff or defendant shall, upon application to the presiding officer, have the right of trial by jury.

19. In all cases where Justices of the Peace or other judicial officers of inferior tribunals shall have jurisdiction in the trial of causes where the penalty for the violation of a law is fine or imprisonment, (except in cases of contempt,) the accused shall have the right of trial by jury.

ARTICLE 5.

Executive Department.

§ 1. The supreme executive power of this State, shall be vested in a Chief Magistrate, who shall be styled the Governor of the State of Texas.

2. The Governor shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, at the time and places of elections for members of the Legislature.

3. The returns of every election for Governor, until otherwise provided by law, shall be made out, sealed up, and transmitted to the seat of Government, and directed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall, during the first week of the session of the Legislature, thereafter, open and publish them in the presence of both Houses of the Legislature; the person having the highest number of votes, and being constitutionally eligible, shall be declared by the Speaker, under the direction of the Legislature, to be Governor; but if two or more persons shall have the highest, and an equal number of votes, one of them shall be immediately chosen Governor by joint vote of both Houses of the Legislature. Contested elections for Governor, shall be determined by both Houses of the Legislature.

4. The Governor shall hold his office for the term of two years from the regular time of installation, and until his successor shall be duly qualified, but shall not be eligible for more than four years in any term of six years: he shall be at least thirty years of age, shall be a citizen of the United States, or a citizen of the State of Texas, at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, and shall have resided in the same three years immediately preceding his election.

5. He shall, at stated times, receive a compensation for his services, which shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected. The first Governor shall receive an annnal salary of two thousand dollars, and no more.

6. The Governor shall be Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of this State, and of the militia, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States.

7. He may require information, in writing, from the officers of the Executive Department on any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

8. He may, by proclamation, on extraordinary occasions, convene the Legislature at the seat of Government, or at a different place, if that should be in the actual possession of a public enemy; in case of disagreement between the two Houses with respect to adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as

he shall think proper, not beyond the day of the next regular meeting of the Legislature.

9. He shall, from time to time, give to the Legislature information in writing, of the state of the Government, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he may deem expedient.

10. He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

11. In all criminal cases, except in those of treason and impeachment, he shall have power, after conviction, to grant reprieves and pardons; and under such rules as the Legislature may prescribe, he shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures. In cases of treason, he shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to grant reprieves and pardons; and he may, in the recess of the Senate, respite the sentence until the end of the next session of the Legislature.

12. There shall also be a Lieutenant Governor, who shall be chosen at every election for Governor, by the same persons and in the same manner, continue in office for the same time, and possess the same qualifications. In voting for Governor and Lieut. Governor, the electors shall distinguish for whom they vote as Governor, and for whom as Lieut. Governor. The Lieut. Governor shall, by virtue of his office, be President of the Senate, and have, when in committee of the whole, a right to debate and vote on all questions, and when the senate is equally divided, to give the casting vote. In case of the death, resignation, removal from office, inability or refusal of the Governor to serve, or of his impeachment or absence from the State, the Lieut. Governor shall exercise the powers and authority appertaining to the office of Governor, until another be chosen at the periodical election and he duly qualified, or until the Governor, impeached, absent, or disabled, shall be acquitted, return, or his disability be removed.

13. Whenever the government shall be administered by the Lieut. Governor, or he shall be unable to attend as President of the Senate, the Senate shall elect one of their own members as President for the time being. And if, during the vacancy of the office of Governor, the Lieutenant Governor shall die, resign, refuse to serve, or be removed from office, or be unable to serve, or if he shall be impeached, or absent from the State, the President of the Senate for the time being, shall, in like manner, administer the government until he shall be superseded by a Governor or Lieut. Governor; the Lieut. Governor shall, whilst he acts as President of the Senate, receive for his services the same compensation which shall be allowed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and no more; and during the time he administers the government as Governor, shall receive the

same compensation which the Governor would have received, had he been employed in the duties of his office, and no more. The President for the time being of the Senate, shall, during the time he administers the government, receive in like manner the same compensation which the Governor would have received, had he been employed in the duties of his office. If the Lieut. Governor shall be required to administer the government, and shall, whilst in such administration, die, resign, or be absent from the State, during the recess of the Legislature, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, to convene the Senate for the purpose of choosing a President for the time being.

14. There shall be a seal of the State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him officially. The said seal shall be a star of five points, encircled by an olive and live-oak branches, and the words "the State of Texas."

15. All commissions shall be in the name and by the authority of the State of Texas, be sealed with the State Seal, signed by the Governor, and attested by the Secretary of State.

16. There shall be a Secretary of State, who shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall continue in office during the term of service of the Governor elect. He shall keep a fair register of all official acts and proceedings of the Governor, and shall, when required, lay the same and all papers, minutes and vouchers relative thereto, before the Legislature, or either House thereof, and shall perform such other duties as may be required of him by law.

17. Every bill which shall have passed both Houses of the Legislature, shall be presented to the Governor; if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections to the House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large upon the journals, and proceed to re-consider it; if, after such re-consideration, two-thirds of the members present shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be re-considered; if approved by two-thirds of the members present, of that House, it shall become a law; but in such cases, the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the members voting for or against the bill, shall be entered on the journals of each House respectively; if any bill shall not be returned by the Governor within five days, (Sundays excepted), after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner, as if he had signed it. Every bill presented to the Governor one day previous to the adjournment of the Legislature, and not returned to the House in which it originated, before its adjournment, shall become a law, and have the same force and effect, as if signed by the Governor.

18. Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of both Houses of the Legislature may be necessary, except on questions of adjournment, shall be presented to the Governor, and before it shall take effect, be approved by him; or being disapproved, shall be repassed by both Houses according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

19. The Governor, by and with the advice and consent of two thirds of the Senate, shall appoint a convenient number of Notaries Public—not exceeding six for each county—who, in addition to such duties as are prescribed by law, shall discharge such other duties as the Legislature may, from time to time, prescribe.

20. Nominations to fill all vacancies that may have occurred during the recess, shall be made to the Senate during the first ten days of its session. And should any nomination so made be rejected, the same individual shall not again be nominated during the session, to fill the same office. And should the Governor fail to make nominations to fill any vacancy, during the session of the Senate, such vacancy shall not be filled by the Governor until the next meeting of the Senate.

21. The Governor shall reside, during the session of the Legislature, at the place where their sessions may be held, and at all other times whenever, in their opinion, the public good may require.

22. No person holding the office of Governor, shall hold any other office or commission, civil or military.

23. A State Treasurer and Comptroller of public accounts, shall be biennially elected by the joint ballot of both Houses of the Legislature: and in case of vacancy in either of said offices, during the recess of the Legislature, such vacancy shall be filled by the Governor, which appointment shall continue until the close of the next session of the Legislature thereafter.

ARTICLE 6.

Militia.

§1. The Legislature shall provide by law for organizing and disciplining the militia of this State, in such manner as they shall deem expedient, not incompatible with the Constitution and laws of the United States in relation thereto.

2. Any person who conscientiously scruples to bear arms, shall not be compelled to do so, but shall pay an equivalent for personal service.

3. No licensed Minister of the Gospel shall be required to perform military duty, work on roads, or serve on juries in this State.

4. The Governor shall have power to call forth the militia to execute the laws of the State, to suppress insurrections and to repel invasions.

ARTICLE 7.

General Provisions.

§1. Members of the Legislature, and all officers, before they enter upon the duties of their offices, shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I (A. B.) do solemnly swear, (or affirm) that I will faithfully and impartially discharge and perform all the duties incumbent on me as _____ according to the best of my skill and ability, agreeably to the Constitution and laws of the United States, and of this State; and I do further solemnly swear (or affirm) that since the adoption of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, I, being a citizen of this State, have not fought a duel with deadly weapons within this State, nor out of it; nor have I sent or accepted a challenge to fight a duel with deadly weapons; nor have I acted as second in carrying a challenge, or aided, advised, or assisted any person thus offending—so help me God."

2. Treason against this State, shall consist only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies—giving them aid and comfort; and no person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or his own confession in open court.

3. Every person shall be disqualified from holding any office of trust or profit in this State, who shall have been convicted of having given or offered a bribe to procure his election or appointment.

4. Laws shall be made, to exclude from office, serving on juries, and from the right of suffrage, those who shall hereafter be convicted of bribery, perjury, forgery, or other high crimes. The privilege of free suffrage shall be supported by laws regulating elections, and prohibiting under adequate penalties, all undue influence thereon, from power, bribery, tumult, or other improper practice.

5. Any citizen of this State, who shall, after the adoption of this Constitution, fight a duel with deadly weapons, or send or accept a challenge to fight a duel with deadly weapons, either within the State or out of it, or who shall act as second, or knowingly aid and assist, in any manner, those thus offending, shall be deprived of holding any office of trust or profit under this State.

6. In all elections by the people, the vote shall be by ballot, until the Legislature shall otherwise direct; and in all elections by the Senate and House of Representatives, jointly or separately, the vote shall be given *viva voce*, except in the election of their officers.

7. The Legislature shall provide by law, for the compensation of all officers, servants, agents, and public contractors, not provided for by this Constitution; and shall not grant extra

compensation to any officer, agent, servant, or public contractor, after such public service shall have been performed, or contract entered into for the performance of the same; nor grant by appropriation or otherwise, any amount of money out of the Treasury of the State, to any individual, on a claim real or pretended, where the same shall not have been provided for by pre-existing law. Provided, that nothing in this section shall be so construed as to affect the claims of persons against the Republic of Texas, heretofore existing.

8. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in pursuance of specific appropriations made by law; nor shall any appropriation of money be made for a longer term than two years, except for purposes of education; and no appropriation for private or individual purposes, or for purposes of internal improvement, shall be made, without the concurrence of two-thirds of both Houses of the Legislature. A regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money, shall be published annually, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law. And in no case shall the Legislature have the power to issue Treasury Warrants, Treasury Notes, or paper of any description intended to circulate as money.

9. All civil officers shall reside within the State; and all district or county officers, within their districts or counties; and shall keep their offices at such places therein, as may be required by law.

10. The duration of all offices not fixed by this Constitution, shall never exceed four years.

11. Absence on the business of this State, or of the United States, shall not forfeit a residence once obtained, so as to deprive any one of the right of suffrage, or of being elected or appointed to any office under the exceptions contained in this Constitution.

12. The Legislature shall have power to provide for deductions from the salaries of public officers, who may neglect the performance of any duty that may be assigned them by law.

13. No member of Congress, nor person holding or exercising any office of profit or trust under the United States, or either of them, or under any foreign power, shall be eligible as a member of the Legislature, or hold or exercise any office of profit or trust under this State.

14. The Legislature shall provide for a change of venue in civil and criminal cases; and for the erection of a penitentiary at as early a day as practicable.

15. It shall be the duty of the Legislature to pass such laws as may be necessary and proper to decide differences by arbitration, when the parties shall elect that method of trial.

16. Within five years after the adoption of this Constitution, the laws civil and criminal, shall be revised, digested, arranged, and published in such manner as the Legislature shall direct; and a like revision, digest, and publication, shall be made every ten years thereafter.

17. No Lottery shall be authorized by this State; and the buying or selling of Lottery Tickets within this State, is prohibited.

18. No divorce shall be granted by the Legislature.

19. All property, both real and personal, of the wife, owned or claimed by her before marriage, and that acquired afterwards by gift, devise, or descent, shall be her separate property; and laws shall be passed more clearly defining the rights of the wife, in relation as well to her separate property, as that held in common with her husband. Laws shall also be passed providing for the registration of the wife's separate property.

20. The rights of property and of action which have been acquired under the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Texas, shall not be divested; nor shall any rights or actions which have been divested, barred, or declared null and void by the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Texas, be re-invested, revived or reinstated by this Constitution; but the same shall remain precisely in the situation in which they were before the adoption of this Constitution.

21. All claims, locations, surveys, grants, and titles to land, which are declared null and void by the Constitution of the Republic of Texas, are, and the same shall remain for ever null and void.

22. The Legislature shall have power to protect by law, from forced sale, a certain portion of the property of all heads of families. The homestead of a family not to exceed two hundred acres of land, (not included in a town or city, or any town or city, lot or lots,) in value not to exceed two thousand dollars, shall not be subject to forced sale for any debts hereafter contracted; nor shall the owner, if a married man, be at liberty to alienate the same, unless by the consent of the wife, in such manner as the Legislature may hereafter point out.

23. The Legislature shall provide in what cases officers shall continue to perform the duties of their offices, until their successors shall be duly qualified.

24. Every law enacted by the Legislature, shall embrace but one object, and that shall be expressed in the title.

25. No law shall be revised or amended by reference to its title; but in such case, the act revised, or section amended, shall be re-enacted, and published at length.

26. No person shall hold or exercise at the same time, more

than one civil office of emolument, except that of Justice of the Peace.

27. Taxation shall be equal and uniform throughout the State. All property in this State shall be taxed in proportion to its value, to be ascertained as directed by law; except such property as two-thirds of both Houses of the Legislature may think proper to exempt from taxation. The Legislature shall have power to lay an income tax, and to tax all persons pursuing any occupation, trade, or profession. Provided that the term occupation, shall not be construed to apply to pursuits either agricultural or mechanical.

28. The Legislature shall have power to provide by law for exempting from taxation two hundred and fifty dollars' worth of the household furniture, or other property, belonging to each family in this State.

29. The Assessor and Collector of taxes, shall be appointed in such manner, and under such regulations, as the Legislature may direct.

30. No corporate body shall hereafter be created, renewed, or extended, with banking or discounting privileges.

31. No private corporation shall be created, unless the bill creating it, shall be passed by two-thirds of both Houses of the Legislature; and two-thirds of the Legislature shall have power to revoke and repeal all private corporations, by making compensation for the franchise. And the State shall not be part owner of the stock, or property, belonging to any corporation.

32. The Legislature shall prohibit by law, individuals from issuing bills, checks, promissory notes, or other paper, to circulate as money.

33. The aggregate amount of debts hereafter contracted by the Legislature, shall never exceed the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, except in case of war, to repel invasions, or suppress insurrections. And in no case shall any amount be borrowed, except by a vote of two-thirds of both Houses of the Legislature.

34. The Legislature shall at the first session thereof, and may at any subsequent session, establish new counties for the convenience of the inhabitants of such new county or counties. Provided, that no new county shall be established, which shall reduce the county or counties, or either of them, from which it shall be taken, to a less area than nine hundred square miles, (except the county of Bowie,) unless by consent of two-thirds of the Legislature; nor shall any county be laid off of less contents. Every new county, as to the right of suffrage and representation, shall be considered as part of the county or counties from which it was taken, until entitled by numbers, to right of separate representation.

35. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in the house or within the enclosure of any individual, without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner prescribed by law.

36. The salaries of the Governor and Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, are hereby fixed at the minimum established in the Constitution, and shall not be increased for ten years.

Mode of amending the Constitution.

37. The Legislature, whenever two-thirds of each House shall deem it necessary, may propose amendments to this Constitution; which proposed amendments shall be duly published in the public prints of the State, at least three months before the next general election of Representatives, for the consideration of the people; and it shall be the duty of the several returning officers, at the next election, which shall be thus holden, to open a poll for, and make a return to, the secretary of the State, of the names of all those voting for representatives, who have voted on such proposed amendments; and if, thereupon, it shall appear that a majority of all the citizens of this State, voting for Representatives, have voted in favour of such proposed amendments, and two-thirds of each House of the next Legislature, shall, after such election, and before another, ratify the same amendments by yeas and nays, they shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as parts of this Constitution: *Provided*, that the said proposed amendments shall, at each of the said sessions, have been read on three several days in each House.

ARTICLE 8.

Slaves.

§1. The Legislature shall have no power to pass laws for the emancipation of slaves, without the consent of their owners; nor without paying their owners, previous to such emancipation, a full equivalent in money, for the slaves so emancipated. They shall have no power to prevent emigrants to this State, from bringing with them such persons as are deemed slaves by the laws of any of the United States, so long as any person of the same age or description shall be continued in slavery, by the laws of this State; provided, that such slave be the *bona fide* property of such emigrants: provided, also, that laws shall be passed to inhibit the introduction into this State, of slaves who have committed high crimes in other states or territories. They shall have the right to pass laws to permit the owners of slaves to emancipate them, saving the rights of creditors, and preventing them from becoming a public charge. They shall have full power to pass laws which will oblige the owners of slaves to treat them with humanity; to provide for their necessary food and clothing; to abstain from all injuries to them, extending to life

or limb; and, in case of their neglect or refusal to comply with the directions of such laws, to have such slave or slaves taken from such owner, and sold for the benefit of such owner or owners. They may pass laws to prevent slaves from being brought into this State, as merchandize only.

2. In the prosecution of slaves for the crimes of a higher grade than petit larceny, the Legislature shall have no power to deprive them of an impartial trial by a petit jury.

3. Any person who shall maliciously dismember or deprive a slave of life, shall suffer such punishment as would be inflicted, in case the like offence had been committed upon a free white person, and on the like proof, except in case of insurrection of such slave.

ARTICLE 9.

Impeachment.

§1. The power of impeachment shall be vested in the House of Representatives.

2. Impeachments of the Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Attorney-General, Secretary of State, Treasurer, Comptroller, and of the Judges of the District Courts, shall be tried by the Senate.

3. Impeachments of Judges of the Supreme Court, shall be tried by the Senate. When sitting as a Court of Impeachment, the Senators shall be upon oath or affirmation; and no person shall be convicted, without the concurrence of two-thirds of the Senators present.

4. Judgment, in cases of impeachment, shall extend only to removal from office, and disqualification from holding any office of honour, trust, or profit, under this State; but the parties convicted shall, nevertheless, be subject to indictment, trial, and punishment, according to law.

5. All officers against whom articles of impeachment may be preferred, shall be suspended from the exercise of the duties of their office, during the pendency of such impeachment; the appointing power may make a provisional appointment, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the suspension of an officer, until the decision on the impeachment.

6. The Legislature shall provide for the trial, punishment, and removal from office, of all other officers of the State, by indictment or otherwise.

ARTICLE 10.

Education.

§1. A general diffusion of knowledge being essential to the preservation of the rights and liberties of the people, it shall be the duty of the Legislature of this State to make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of public schools.

2. The Legislature shall, as early as practicable, establish free schools throughout the State, and shall furnish means for their support, by taxation on property; and it shall be the duty of the Legislature to set apart not less than one-tenth of the annual revenue of the State, derivable from taxation, as a perpetual fund, which fund shall be appropriated to the support of free public schools; and no law shall ever be made, diverting said fund to any other use; and until such time as the Legislature shall provide for the establishment of such schools, in the several districts of the State, the fund thus created shall remain as a charge against the State, passed to the credit of the free common school fund.

3. All public lands which have been heretofore, or may hereafter be granted for public schools, to the various counties, or other political divisions in this State, shall not be alienated in fee, nor disposed of otherwise than by lease, for a term not exceeding twenty years, in such manner as the Legislature may direct.

4. The several counties in this State, which have not received their quantum of lands for the purposes of education, shall be entitled to the same quantity heretofore appropriated by the Congress of the Republic of Texas to other counties.

ARTICLE 11.

§1. All certificates for head-right claims to lands, issued to fictitious persons, or which were forged; and all locations and surveys thereon, are, and the same were null and void from the beginning.

2. The District Courts shall be opened until the first day of July, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, for the establishment of certificates for head-rights not recommended by the Commissioners appointed under the act to detect fraudulent land certificates, and to provide for issuing patents to legal claimants; and the parties suing shall produce the like proof, and be subjected to the requisitions which were necessary, and were prescribed by law, to sustain the original application for the said certificates; and all certificates above referred to, not established or sued upon before the period limited, shall be barred; and the said certificates, and all locations and surveys thereon, shall be for ever null and void; and all re-locations made on such surveys, shall not be disturbed, until the certificates are established as above directed.

ARTICLE 12.

Land-Office.

§1. There shall be one General Land-Office in the State, which shall be at the Seat of Government, where all titles which have heretofore emanated, or may hereafter emanate, from Go-

vernment, shall be registered; and the Legislature may establish, from time to time, such subordinate offices as they may deem requisite.

ARTICLE 13.

Schedule.

§1. That no inconvenience may arise from a change of separate National Government to a State Government, it is declared that all process which shall be issued in the name of the Republic of Texas, prior to the organization of the State Government, under this Constitution, shall be as valid as if issued in the name of the State of Texas.

2. The validity of all bonds and recognizances, executed in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Texas, shall not be impaired by the change of government, but may be sued for, and recovered, in the name of the Governor of the State of Texas; and all criminal prosecutions, or penal actions, which shall have arisen prior to the organization of the State government, under this Constitution, in any of the courts of the Republic of Texas, shall be prosecuted to judgment and execution, in the name of said State. All suits at law and equity, which may be depending in any of the courts of the Republic of Texas, prior to the organization of the State government under this Constitution, shall be transferred to the proper court of the State, which shall have jurisdiction of the subject-matter thereof.

3. All laws or parts of laws now in force in the Republic of Texas, which are not repugnant to the Constitution of the United States, the joint resolutions for annexing Texas to the United States, or to the provisions of this Constitution, shall continue and remain in force as the laws of this State, until they expire by their own limitation, or shall be altered or repealed by the Legislature thereof.

4. All fines, penalties, forfeitures, and escheats, which have accrued to the Republic of Texas, under the Constitution and laws, shall accrue to the State of Texas; and the Legislature shall, by law, provide a method for determining what lauds may have been forfeited or escheated.

5. Immediately after the adjournment of this Convention, the President of the Republic shall issue his proclamation, directing the Chief Justices of the several counties of this Republic, and the several Chief Justices and their associates are hereby required to cause polls to be opened in their respective counties, at the established precincts, on the second Monday of October next, for the purpose of taking the sense of the people of Texas, in regard to the adoption, or rejection of this Constitution; and the votes of all persons entitled to vote under the existing laws, or this Constitution, shall be received. Each voter shall express

his opinion by declaring by a "*viva voce*" vote for the "Constitution accepted," or "the Constitution rejected;" or some words clearly expressing the intention of the voter; and at the same time the vote shall be taken in like manner for and against annexation. The election shall be conducted in conformity with the existing laws regulating elections; and the Chief Justices of the several counties shall carefully and promptly make duplicate returns of said polls, one of which shall be transmitted to the Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas, and the other deposited in the Clerk's office of the county court.

6. Upon the receipt of the said returns, or on the second Monday of November next, if the returns be not sooner made, it shall be the duty of the President, in presence of such officers of his cabinet as may be present, and of all persons who may choose to attend, to compare the votes given for the ratification or rejection of this Constitution; and if it should appear from the returns, that a majority of all the votes given is for the adoption of the Constitution, then it shall be the duty of the President to make proclamation of that fact; and thenceforth this Constitution shall be ordained and established as the Constitution of the State, to go into operation, and be of force and effect, from and after the organization of the State government under this Constitution; and the President of this Republic is authorized and required to transmit to the President of the United States duplicate copies of this Constitution, properly authenticated, together with certified statements of the number of votes given for the ratification thereof, and the number for rejection, one of which copies shall be transmitted by mail, and one copy by a special messenger, in sufficient time to reach the seat of government of the United States early in December next.

7. Should this Constitution be accepted by the people of Texas, it shall be the duty of the President, on or before the second Monday in November next, to issue his proclamation, directing and requiring elections to be holden in all the counties of this Republic, on the third Monday in December next, for the office of Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the State Legislature, in accordance with the apportionment of representation directed by this Constitution. The returns for members of the Legislature of this State shall be made to the department of State of this Republic; and those for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor shall be addressed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, endorsed "Election Returns of _____ county, for Governor," and directed to the Department of State; and should, from any cause whatever, the Chief Justices of counties fail to cause to be holden any of the polls or elections provided for by

this Constitution, at the times and places herein directed, the people of the precincts where such failure exists, are hereby authorized to choose managers, judges, and other officers, to conduct said elections.

8. Immediately on the President of this Republic receiving official information of the acceptance of this Constitution by the Congress of the United States, he shall issue his proclamation, convening, at an early day, the Legislature of the State of Texas, at the seat of government established under this Constitution; and after the said Legislature shall have organized, the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall, in presence of both branches of the Legislature, open the returns of the elections for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, count and compare the votes, and declare the names of the persons who shall be elected to the offices of Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, who shall forthwith be installed in their respective offices; and the Legislature shall proceed, as early as practicable, to elect Senators to represent this State in the Senate of the United States; and also provide for the election of Representatives to the Congress of the United States. The Legislature shall also adopt such measures as may be required to cede to the United States, at the proper time, all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, ports, harbors, navy and navy yards, docks, magazines, arms and armaments, and all other property and means pertaining to the public defence, now belonging to the Republic of Texas; and to make the necessary preparations for transferring to the said United States all custom-houses and other places for the collection of impost duties and other foreign revenues.

9. It shall be the duty of the President of Texas, immediately after the inauguration of the Governor, to deliver to him all records, public money, documents, archives, and public property of every description whatsoever, under the control of the executive branch of the government; and the Governor shall dispose of the same in such manner as the Legislature may direct.

10. That no inconvenience may result from the change of government, it is declared that the laws of this Republic relative to the duties of officers, both civil and military, of the same, shall remain in full force; and the duties of their several offices shall be performed in conformity with the existing laws; until the organization of the government of the State, under this Constitution, or until the first day of the meeting of the Legislature; that then the offices of President, Vice-President, of the President's Cabinet, Foreign Ministers, Charges and agents, and others repugnant to this Constitution, shall be superseded by the same; and that all others shall be holden and exercised until

they expire by their own limitation, or be superseded by the authority of this Constitution, or laws made in pursuance thereof.

11. In case of any disability on the part of the President of the Republic of Texas to act as herein required, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas, and in case of disability on the part of the Secretary of State, then it shall be the duty of the Attorney-General of the Republic of Texas to perform the duties assigned to the President.

12. The first general election for Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and members of the Legislature, after the organization of the government, shall take place on the first Monday in November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, and shall be held biennially thereafter, on the first Monday in November, until otherwise provided by the Legislature; and the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor elected in December next, shall hold their offices until the installation in office of the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor to be elected in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven.

13. The ordinance passed by the Convention on the fourth day of July, assenting to the overtures for the annexation of Texas to the United States, shall be attached to this Constitution, and form a part of the same.

Done in Convention by the Deputies of the people of Texas, at the City of Austin, this twenty-seventh day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five.

THOMAS J. RUSK,
President.

LIST OF PRICES.

This List has been collected with great care, and it has been assumed that the goods would be purchased in considerable quantities.

The Dollar \$ = 4s 2d.—The Cent % = $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

NEW ORLEANS.				dols.	cts.
Axe, Collins's	.	.	per doz.	13	0
— broad —	.	.	each	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	0
— hand — medium size	.	.	per doz.	7	50
— grubbing	.	.	—	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 9	0
— handles	.	.	—	2	0
Hoe, 8 in. 4 dollars per doz.		Ditto 9 in.	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	0
— Garden	.	.	—	8	0
— Grubbing	.	.	—	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 9	0
Spade, English, without handles	.	.	—	10	50
— — with handles	.	.	—	8	0
Shovels, small size, No. 1, Rowland's	.	.	—	9	0
— — — 2, —	.	.	—	7	50
— — long handles	.	.	—	0	12
— — grain	.	.	each	1	0
Plough, one-horse	.	.	—	3	0
— hand, for garden	.	.	per doz.	8	0
Nails, cut, sorted	.	.	100 lbs.	4	50
Glue, common	.	.	per lb.	0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
— best	.	.	—	0	25
Saucepans, tinned iron, very rough, No. 4	.	.	each	0	50
— — — — 8	.	.	—	0	90
Tea kettles, iron	.	.	per doz.	6	0
— — copper, six quarts	.	.	each	4	50
— — — five —	.	.	—	3	75
Frying pans, No. 3	.	.	per doz.	4	0
— — 2	.	.	—	3	50
Sieves	.	.	—	2 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	0
Coffee mills, flat, small, No. 1	.	.	—	6	50
Augurs	.	.	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	0	5
Gridiron, 12 bars	.	.	per doz.	4	0
— — 14 — fluted	.	.	—	15	0
Pump, double rod	.	.	each	7	50
— single —	.	.	—	7	0
Castings, machinery	.	.	per lb.	0	4
— — culinary	.	.	—	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Brushes, shoe, 10 inches	.	.	per doz.	2	0
— — whitewash	.	.	—	15	0
Hammocks, Campeachy	.	.	each	2	50
Sieves, English twine, 6 feet square	.	.	—	2	50
— — cotton	.	.	—	1	50
Bellows, smith's (add one dol. additional)	.	.	per inch	0	50
Vice, smith's	.	.	per lb.	0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Saw, hand, English, 26 inches	.	.	per doz.	16	50
— — — —	.	.	—	13	50

		dols.	cts.
Saw, cross cut	per foot	0	50
— mill and pit	—	1	0
— circular, 15 inches	each	4	50
— ——— 36 ———	—	30	0
— wood	—	0	75
Planes, jack	—	1	0
— long jointer	—	1	50
— smoothing	—	1	0
Scales and weights, stand, to weigh 4 lbs to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	—	4	50
— ——— small	—	2	0
Fire irons, good	—	5	0
Hinges, all sizes	per lb.	0	7
Rope, Manilla	—	0	14
— cotton	—	0	18
— ——— plough lines	per doz.	1	25
Corn mill, No. 1	each	3	0
— — large	—	8	0
— sheller, largest	—	15	0
Chaff cutter, very superior	—	35	0
Forks, hay, 6 dols. per doz.	Sickles . per doz.	6	0
Scythe, grass, 12 ———	Ditto, corn . —	13	0
Hames, horse and mule	—	7	50
Putty, 6 cts. per lb.	Ink, 8 oz. bottles . per doz.	1	25
Window glass, 8 in. by 10 in.	—	per 50 sq. ft. 2	25
— ——— 12 in. by 16 in.	—	4	0
Pans, bell metal,	per lb.	0	40
— ——— hammered	—	0	50
Tin pans, 2 quarts	per doz.	2	0
— ——— 4 ———	—	3	0
— ——— 6 ———	—	4	0
— ——— 10 ——— with handles	—	6	0
— buckets 3 ——— — covers	—	2	50
— ——— 4 ——— ———	—	3	75
— ——— 8 ——— ———	—	6	0
— Coffee boilers 6 quarts	—	6	0
— ——— 3 ———	—	2	75
— Dripping pans, 8 in.	—	0	87 $\frac{1}{2}$
— ——— 12 in.	—	1	50
— plates	—	1	0
— measures, gallon to half-pint	per set	1	25
— wash kettle, 16 gallons	each	4	0
Lamps, hand, globular, guarded	—	1	50
Rakes, garden, 12 teeth	per doz.	9	0
Coal hod, iron, 1 dol. each	Shears, hedge . each	3	0
Twine, English	per lb.	0	50
Pincers, carpenters, large	per doz.	9	0
Knives, Sheffield, ivory handles, good	fifty pieces	15	0
— ——— very common	per doz.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	0
— ——— carvers, buck handles	—	9	0
— ——— pen, four blades, good	—	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	0
Hammers, nail, No. 1	—	5	0
— ——— — 2 ———	—	4	0
— ——— smiths'	per lb.	0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Bits, bridle, snaffle, very inferior	per doz.	2	25
— ——— ——— brass ends	—	12	0
— ——— ——— curb, iron, very inferior	—	1	50

LIST OF PRICES.

173

			dols.	cents
Locks, rim, two bolts	6 inches	per doz.	16	50
— pad	8 —	—	33	0
— chest	3 —	—	3	50
— trunk	4 —	—	1½ to 3	0
Bolts, door, barrelled	3½ —	—	2	75
Tape, surveyor's, 60 feet	10 —	—	2	25
		each	1	50

A discount of ten per cent. for cash, except on axes, nails and heavy goods. The castings are very rough, the tin very thin, and the goods in general of very inferior quality. Clothing is seventy-five per cent. dearer than in New York. Boots are dearer than in the Eastern States.

Phæton, very handsome, with head and harness

for one or two horses 200 0

SHREEVEPORT.

Plough, two-horse, with iron weighing 60 lbs.	each	10	0
— one-ditto — — — 30 —	—	5	0
Saw, cross cut	per foot	0	75
— hand, best, 26 in.	each	3	0
Shovel, long handle	—	1	35
Spades, 15 dols. per doz.	Hames, mule	per doz.	9 0
Ox chains, 9 cts. per lb.	Ox chains smaller	each	1 50
Hoe, polished, No. 8, 8 dols.	Ditto, ditto, No. 7,	per doz.	7 0
— unpolished	—	5 to 7	0
Hinges, 11 cts. per lb.	Plane, jack	each	1 25
Plane, long jointer	—	2	0
— smoothing	—	1	25
Axe, hand	—	12	0
— large	—	28	0
Earthenware, English, chamber set, ordinary	each	15	0
— plates, white	per doz.	2	0
Hyson, best	per lb.	1	50
Black tea, good	—	1	50
Bricks at the kiln	per 1000	6	0
— built, including mortar	—	10	0
Shingles	—	4	0
Saw mill, with machinery for one gang, not set up	—	2500	0
Whiskey, in barrel	per gal.	0	21

JEFFERSON, CASS COUNTY.

Drapery and most goods from 100 to 300 per cent. dearer than at New Orleans.

TITUS COUNTY, MR. PEACOCK.

Cotton, gin of 45 shaws, 3 dols. per shaw 135 0

TITUS COUNTY, MR. BINION.

Raw sugar per 10 lbs. 1 0
Coffee, 7 cts. per lb. Molasses per gal. 0 60

FANNIN COUNTY, BONHAM.

Whiskey, Ohio per gal. 1 0
Bricks at kiln per 1000 4 0
Nails, 8½ cts. per lb. Axe, Collins per doz. 15 0

COLLINS COUNTY, MR. ROBERTS.

Hand loom, complete each 10 0

VAN ZAMPT COUNTY, JORDANS SALINE.

Salt, impure 50 lbs. 0 62½

PENNSYLVANIA.

Thrashing machine, 100 dols. each. Plough each 7 0

		dols.	cents
Harrows, 7 dols. each.	Cultivators	8	0
Waggon, 70 dols.	Drill	100	0
Harness, 12 dols. 50 cts. per set.	Whiskey per gal.	0	30
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI.			
Riding saddle	each	5 to 15	0
— bridle	—	$\frac{3}{4}$ to 2	0
Saw mill, patent, worked by 6 horses	—	500	0
Buffalo robe, fine, No. 1	—	6	0

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

Lumber, pine	per 1000 sq. ft	9	0
— walnut	—	20	0
Shingles	per 1000	2	25
Laths, 52 inches by $1\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	50
Framed house, complete, small, neat	each	170	0
— — — — — good size	—	290	0
— — — — — 12 rooms, well built	—	900	0
Flour, barrel	196 lbs.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4	0
Bricks, 4 dols. per 1000.	Sugar, raw	per lb.	0 5
Sugar, loaf, 10 cts. per lb.	Tea, good	—	0 62 $\frac{1}{2}$
Coffee, 9 cts. per lb.	Harness, carriage	per set	16 to 28 0
Harness, cart	—	12	0
Saddle, riding, 5 to 10 dols. each.	Bridle	each	0 75
Saw, mill, 75 cts. per foot.	Nails, cut	per 100 lbs.	4 75
Anvils, $12\frac{1}{2}$ cts. per lb.	Vice	per lb.	0 12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sheet iron, 8 cts. per lb.	Bellows, 14 in.	each	10 0
Bellows, 17 in., 16 dols. each.	Hinges	per lb.	0 8
Bar iron, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cts. per lb.	Axes, hand	per doz.	11 50
Axes, broad, 2 dols. each.	Adzes	each	2 0
Axles, 8 cts. per lb.	Hammer heads	per lb.	0 12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ox rings	—	each	0 75
Forks, hay, and four grain	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1	0
Chain, iron, 10 cts. per lb.	Pump	—	$3\frac{3}{4}$ to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 0
Grindstones	—	per lb.	0 1
Steelyards, to weigh 160 lbs.	—	each	1 0
Stove, piping, good	—	per lb.	0 12 $\frac{1}{2}$

Vott and Co., of Erie, and the Pittsburgh makers are the best. Locks and tools are much dearer than in England. This is one of the best markets in the States.

CAIRO.

Coal, Kentucky, per bushel	75 lbs.	0	10
LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY.			
Hay, very coarse	per ton	12	0
Lumber, white pine, best	1000 sq. ft.	32	50
— — — — — common	—	22	50
Shingles, 3 dols. per 1000.	Gas	per 1000 ft.	3 50
Gas, public lamp	—	per year	20 0
Steam engine, cylinder 9 in. by 28, equal to eight-horse power, boiler 40 in. by 24 ft., of 3-16th iron, $\frac{1}{4}$ in. flues, wood frame, fly wheel, tackle for one gang of saws	—	1500	0
Masonry, hard limestone, rock-faced ashlar butments and wings, complete, except cement, per perch	25 c. f.	5	50
Masonry, arches, complete, except cement	—	12	0
— — — — — rock, rough, delivered two miles	—	2	25
— — — — — dressing	—	0	25

LIST OF PRICES.

175

		dols.	cents
Masonry rock, dressing parapets and coping	—	0	40
— of sandstone	—	0	25
Brickwork, set, complete	per 1000	6	0
Bricks at kiln	—	4	0
Waggon frame, very good	each	65	0
— body, 10 ft. by 1½ by 3¼, plain	—	10	0
— pannelled	—	20	0
— buggy, complete, handsome	—	100	0
— ox, —	—	60	0
Boots, Wellington, good	per pair	5	50
Sickles	per doz.	4	50
Spades	—	11 to 14	0
Traces, bright, 7 feet	each	1	0
Nails, cut	per 100 lbs.	4	0
French burstones, 4 feet diameter	per pair	125	0
— 2 —	—	30	0
Grit stones— 3 —	—	50	0
Mill to grind corn and wheat, no bolting apparatus, 2 feet French burstones, to grind per hour 15 bushel of corn or 5 bushel of wheat		125	0
Bar iron, charcoal	per lb.	0	3½
— round — 7 in.	—	0	4½
— — — 8 in.	—	0	4¾
— — — 9 in.	—	0	5
— — — 10 in.	—	0	5½
— — — 11 in.	—	0	5¾
— — — 12 in.	—	0	6¼
Sheet iron, charcoal, 5½ cts.	Ditto, stone coal	0	5
Bar iron, stone coal	—	0	3½
Hoop iron, 1 in.	—	0	5½
— 1½ —	—	0	5½
— 1¾ —	—	0	5
— large	—	0	4½
Nails, cut, No. 10 and above	per 100 lbs.	3	35
— — 8	—	3	60
— — 6	—	4	10
— — 4	—	4	60
— — 3	—	5	60
Castings, Teunessee, culinary, very good	per lb.	0	2½
Weighing machine, stand, to weigh 3000 lbs.	each	60	0
Thrashing machine, complete, horse power	—	150	0
Corn sheller, 14 dols. each.	Rope, hemp	per lb.	0 8
Sacking, hemp, 16½ cts. per yd.	Sacking, cotton	per yard	0 17
Bedstead, French polished, mahogany, large handsome		65	0
— small walnut		7	0
— four-post		35	0
Hair mattress, 55 cts. per lb.	Feathers, good	per lb.	0 45
Wardrobe, walnut, 5 ft. 10 in. by 6 ft.	each	30	0
Chairs, walnut	per doz.	23	0
Secretary and bureau, very handsome, 9 ft by 4½	each	80	0
Chest of drawers and glass	—	13	0
Mirror, 16 by 26 in.	—	6	0
— 14 by 24 —	—	4	50
— 13 by 22 —	—	3	50

		dols.	cents
Wash stand, small	.	4	0
Table, mahogany, breakfast	.	3	50
— dining, handsome	.	7	0
Sofa, German pattern, hair cloth, spring cushion	.	45	0
Chair, arm, very handsome	.	18	0
— — velvet pile, spring seat	.	35	0
— mahogany, hair cloth, spring loose seat, very good	.	per doz.	100
Paper for walls, to cut 21 inches, chamber	.	per 9 yds.	0
— — — — — drawing-room	.	—	50
Carpetting, like Kidderminster, yard wide	.	per yard	0
Mattress, spring, for bed, large size	.	each	17
Divan	.	per pair	55
Couch, French, velvet pile, very handsome	.	each	65
CINCINNATI, OHIO.			
Bar iron, charcoal, best	.	per lb.	0
— coal	.	—	0
— round $\frac{7}{8}$ in.	.	—	0
— — $\frac{1}{2}$ —	.	—	0
— — 3-8 —	.	—	0
— — $\frac{1}{4}$ —	.	—	0
Hoop iron, best 1 —	.	—	0
— — 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ —	.	—	0
Anvils, best, 13 cts. per lb.	.	—	0
Nails, cut, 10dy., 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ cts. per lb.	.	—	0
Waggon springs	.	—	0
Bellows, Smiths' 34 in.	.	each	20
— — 36 —	.	—	22
Stove, large, 3 ovens	.	—	35
— warming, large	.	—	9
Castings, culinary, excellent	.	per lb.	0
Sheet iron	.	—	0
Saucepans, enamelled, English, No. 2	.	each	0
— — — — — 4	.	—	0
— — — — — 5	.	—	0
— — — — — 6	.	—	1
— — — — — 7 and 8	.	—	1
Kettles, brass	.	—	0
— — — — — 6	.	—	0
— — — — — 7	.	—	0
— — — — — 8	.	—	0
— — — — — 10	.	—	1
Block tin, 28 cts. per lb.	.	per doz.	3
Forks, hay, common	.	—	3
Scythe, grass, Waldron's, no handles	.	—	7
— grain, cradles	.	—	10
— sticks	.	—	3
Pumps, double rod	.	each	5
Hoe handles, 4 dols. per doz.	.	per lb.	0
Shovels, steel, best	.	per doz.	10
Spades, — — —	.	—	10
Saw, English, 26 in.	.	—	15
Pianos (Stoddart and Company) 6 octaves	.	each	300
— — — — — 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ —	.	—	400
— — — — — pearl keys	.	—	1000

PRODUCE, ITS QUANTITY AND PRICE.

RED RIVER.

	dols.	cts
Horses . . .	60	0
Cows . . .	7	0
Oxen, per yoke .	55	0
Lumber, per 100 square feet .	1½ to 1½	0
Corn, per bushel .	0	40
Cotton, 1 bale per acre, per lb. .	0	6½

SHREEVEPORT.

Horses . . .	80 to 150	0
Lumber, per 1000ft	18	0
— at the mill —	15	0
— sawing —	7	50

TEXAS, JEFFERSON.

Lumber, per 1000 ft	15	0
Corn, per bushel .	1	0
Fodder, per 100lbs	1½	0

CASS COUNTY.

Corn, 30 to 40 bsh. per acre .		
Wheat, 15 to 20 bsh. per acre .		
Cotton, 1 bale per acre .		
Lumber, per 1000ft	15	0

TITUS COUNTY, Mr. Peacock.

Cotton, 350lbs. per acre .		
Corn, 40 bsh. per acre .		
Wheat, 15 bsh. per acre .		
Cow . . .	12	0
Oxen, per yoke .	40	0
Horses . . .	75	0
Corn, per bushel .	1	0
Fodder, per 100lbs.	2	0

TITUS COUNTY, Mr. Binion.

Beeves, on foot, per lb. . .	0	2
Whiskey, per gal.	0	50
Fodder, per 100lbs.	2	0
Corn . . .	1	25
Flour, barrel, 196 lbs. . .	10	0
Lumber, per 1000 ft	10	0
Cows and calves .	12	0
Oxen, per yoke .	40	0
Horses . . .	75	0

Q 2

dols. cts

Dried fruits, per bushel . . .	3	0
--------------------------------	---	---

MOUNT PLEASANT.

Cotton, per acre, 200 to 300lbs. .		
Oxen, per yoke .	40	0
Cotton, 1 bale per acre, per lb. .	0	5
Corn, 30 to 35 bsh. per acre, per bsh.	75	0

HOPKINS COUNTY.

Mr. Thomas and Mr. Matthews.		
Beeves, on foot, per lb. . .	0	2
Corn, per bushel .	1	25
Cows and calves .	10	0
Horse, good .	75	0
Mules, — .	100	0
Sheep . . .	1½ to 2	0
Wool, per lb. .	0	37½
Oxen, per yoke .	40	0

Mr. France.

Wheat, 15 to 25 bushel per acre		
Corn, 30 to 50 bsh. per acre .		

Mr. Hargreaves.

Lumber, hardwood per 1000 feet .	15	0
----------------------------------	----	---

LAMAR COUNTY.

Mr. Houndshell.

Wheat, 20 to 40 bushels per acre		
Corn, 50 bushels per acre, 50 to 75 cts. per bushel		
Cotton, 1 bale per acre, 4¼ to 5 cts. per lb.		

Beeves on foot, per lb. . .	0	2
Cows and calves .	10	0
Oxen, per yoke .	45	0
Horses . . .	70	0

Mr. Doss.

Wool, per lb, clear	0	12½
Mules . . .	100	0
Jack . . . 200 to 400		0

FANNIN COUNTY, BONHAM.

Oxen, per yoke .	40	0
------------------	----	---

	dols	cts
Lumber at Clarksville, per 1000 ft.	10	
Carriage, 3 yoke of oxen to 500 feet, per 1000 feet	15	
Wheat, 20 to 30 bushels per acre		
Bulls	12 to 24	0
BOIS D'ARC CREEK.		
Corn 35 to 40 bsh pr a.	0	50
Wheat, 25 to 30 — —	0	75
Cows	10	0
Oxen, per yoke	50	0
Cattle from the Brazos	3	0
PILOT GROVE CREEK.		
Wheat, 15 to 25 bsh pr a		
Corn, 25 to 35 — —		
UPPER RED RIVER.		
Cotton, 1 bale or more per acre		
Corn, 40 to 50 bsh pr a		
COLLINS COUNTY, WHITE OAK SETTLEMENT.		
Cow and calf	12	0
Oxen, per yoke	30 to 50	0
DALLAS COUNTY, SPRING CREEK PRAIRIE.		
Stallion, small chestnut set 4	500	0
WHITE OAK CREEK.		
Oats, 50 bsh per acre		
Wheat, 25 to 40 — —		
KAUFMAN COUNTY.		
Mr. Sullivan.		
Cow and calf	10	0
Oxen, per yoke	35 to 50	0
Beaves, on foot per lb.	0	2
Sheep	2	50
Horses	65	0
Cotton, one bale per a.		
SMITH COUNTY.		
Mr. Hutton.		
Wheat, 20 to 25 bsh pr a		
Corn, 30 to 40 — —		
Colonel Wells.		
Corn, 25 to 40 bsh pr a		
Deer skins, per lb.	0	12½
UPSHUR COUNTY.		
Tar, per gal.	0	40
Charcoal, pine, pr bsh.	0	6
Mr. Armstrong.		
Corn, 30 bsh. per acre, per bsh.	0	75
Cotton, 1 bale pr acre		
Cow and calf	12 to 15	0

	dols	cts
Oxen, per yoke	40 to 50	0
Mr. Earp.		
Cow and calf	12½ to 15	0
HARRISON COUNTY, MARSHALL.		
Lumber, pr 1000 ft, cash	12	50
— credit	15	0
NEW YORK STATE, UTICA.		
Corn, 40 bsh. per acre		
Wheat, 15 — —		
Horses	75 to 100	0
Oxen, per yoke	75 to 100	0
Sheep	1	0
Wool, per lb.	0	32
Wood, pr cord, 8 ft by 4 by 4	2 to 3½	0
Syracuse wood, ditto	3	0
ILLINOIS STATE.		
Wheat, per bsh	0	50
Corn, 10 to 30 cts pr bsh		
ILLINOIS CANAL.		
Hickory wood, for fuel, per cord	2	0
Coal, pr bsh of 80 lbs	0	5
Cows	10	0
Sheep	1	0
Pork, fresh, pr 100 lbs	2	50
— prime	200	—
— mess	—	—
Eggs, 3 to 5 cts pr doz.		
Butter, per lb.	0	12½
Chickens, per doz.	1	50
Ham, per lb.	0	6½
Shoulders, ditto	0	4
Fowls, each	0	12½
Oxen, per yoke	50	0
ILLINOIS RIVER.		
Ox skins, per lb.	0	5
Wheat, per bsh.	0	73
ILLINOIS. MATANZES		
Flax, 20 bsh per a., 60 to 70 cts per bsh		
Wheat, 20 bshs per acre		
Corn, 40 to 70 — —		
Cows	18	0
Oxen, per yoke	40 to 60	0
Fencing rails, wood, pr 100	1½	0
— setting	0	25
— making	1	0
— carting, 5 miles	4	0
Wool, per lb.	0	25
MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.		
Wood for fuel, pr cord 1½ to 2½		
— pine	4½	0

	dols	cts
Negro man, set. 18,		
good	600 to 1000	0
— woman —	600 to 800	0
— mulatto woman,		
for the house	1000 to 1200	0
PENNSYLVANIA.		
Wheat, per bsh.		1 0
Corn —		0 50
Oats —		0 33
Rye —		0 63
Pork, per lb.		0 5
Beef —		0 5
Horses	100 to 130	0
Cows	15 to 20	0
Sheep	2 to 4	0
Pigs, 3 to 4 cts. per lb.		
WISCONSIN, MILWAUKIE.		
Wheat, per bsh		0 60
Pork, per 200 lbs.		9 0
Beef —		6 0

	dols	cts
BUFFALO.		
Wheat, per bsh.		0 80
IOWA STATE.		
Horses	40 to 80	0
Cows	6 to 16	0
Oxen, per yoke		50 0
Sheep	1 to 2	0
OHIO STATE, CINCINNATI.		
Wheat, per bsh.		0 60
Corn —		0 20
Oats —		0 30
Horses		100 0
Cows	15 to 25	0
Calves, Durham breed		50 0
Heifers —		130 0
Cows — —	75 to 100	0
Oxen, per yoke		60 0
Butter, 12½ to 30 cts. per lb		
ALABAMA.		
Cotton, per lb.		0 4½

PRICE OF LAND.

	dols	cts
RED RIVER.		
Per acre	1½	0
12,000 a., title disputed,		
½ cash, remainder in		
1 or 2 years, per a.	6	0
1000 a., 500 cleared —	8000	0
SHREEVEPORT.		
Town allotments, on		
the quay, each	5000	0
— 40 ft. by 150, ea.	200	0
One mile away, per a.	100	0
TEXAS—JEFFERSON.		
Town allotments, 50 ft.		
by 150	75 to 300	0
Within 5 miles, per		
acre	3	0
JASPER COUNTY.		
Improved, per a.	2	0
CASS COUNTY.		
Unimproved, per a.	1½ to 2	0
Improved, —	3	0
Mr. Peacock.		
Improved, per a.	1½ to 3	0
Rent, 2 dols. per a., or		
½ of corn and ¼ cotton		

	dols	cts
TITUS COUNTY.		
Dangerfield.		
Town lots, 60 ft. by 120	125	0
Mr. Binion.		
Per acre	½ to 1	0
Mount pleasant, per a. 1 to 1½		0
HOPKINS COUNTY		
Thomas and Matthews ½ to 1		0
France, 640 a, per a.	1	0
LAMAR COUNTY		
Houndsbell per a.	1	0
— improved —	3	0
PARIS		
Town lots, 50 yards by		
80	50 to 300	0
UPPER RED RIVER.		
Improved, per a.	2 to 5	0
3000 acres, ditto, per a.	1	0
FANNIN COUNTY, BONHAM.		
Town lots, 1 acre	60 to 100	0
Pilot Grove Creek	1	0
COLLINS COUNTY, 8 MILES N. E.		
OF Mc KINNEY		
4970 a. of prairie, pr a.	0	50
Woodland, —	1	0

	dols	cts
DALLAS COUNTY.		
Woodland and prairie		
per acre . . . $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2	0	0
KAUFMAN COUNTY		
Sullivan, per acre $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1	0	0
Bean, — 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
UPSHUR COUNTY		
Armstrong, per acre 1 to 2	0	0
HARRISON COUNTY		
Ten miles west of Marshall, per acre . 1 to 2	0	0
Near to Marshall — . 4 to 6	0	0
14 miles E. of ditto — . 5	0	0
ILLINOIS STATE		
River, Matanzas, pr a.	15	0

	dols	cts
5 miles from the river, improved, per acre	15	0
On the canal	4 to 15	0
PENNSYLVANIA		
Northumberland county, per acre . . .	60	0
Columbia ditto, ditto	40 to 50	0
Other parts . . .	20	0
INDIANA		
Improved . . .	6 to 8	0
OHIO		
Average . . .	20 to 40	0
On the railroad	50 to 100	0
Near to Cincinnati, 300 to 1000	0	0

WAGES.

SHREEVEPORT.		
House, 32 ft by 150 by 9 clear, with doors, 8 windows, verandah 8 ft, complete, except glass and painting .	400	0
Plastering roof, pr sq yd	0	15
Sash making, pr light	0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
TEXAS, TITUS COUNTY.		
Mr. Binion.		
Labourer pr mo., found	15	0
Mechanic, pr day	2 to 3	0
HOPKINS COUNTY.		
Mr. France.		
Labourers, plenty, per month . . .	10 to 12	0
Matthews, ditto, ditto	8 to 10	0
Hargreaves, grist, one-eighth		
Ditto, cotton cleaning, one-tenth		
LAMAR COUNTY.		
Mr. Houndshell.		
Labourers, plenty . . .	8 to 10	0
WHITE OAK SETTLEMENT		
Labourers scarce	12 to 15	0
SPRING CREEK PRAIRIE		
Boy at plough, pr day $\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Labourers, scarce, per month . . .	12 to 15	0
UPSHUR CO.		
Armstrongs.		
Single, pine cabin . . .	20	0
Double, ditto . . .	75	0
HARRISON COUNTY.		
Mr. Whitehorn.		
Grist, when the mill is turned by mules, 1-4th to 1-5th		
Ditto, by steam or water 1-6th		

UNIVERSALLY		
Breaking up prairie land, per acre, cash, 3 dols, barter, 4 dols.		
Physicians visit, pr mile $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1	0	0
Medicine, per dose	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Prescription . . .	1	0
Midwifery fee . . .	10	0
Lawyer's consultation fee	5	0
NEW YORK STATE, ALBANY		
Labourers, per month, found . . .	12 to 16	0
Carpenters, per day	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0
MICHIGAN STATE, ALBION.		
Labourers, per month, found . . .	12 to 16	0
Bricklayers, per day	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$	0
Ditto server, pr month	22	0
Servant girls, pr week, found . . .	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$	0
ILLINOIS STATE.		
Labourer, per month, found . . .	16	0
Mechanic, pr day found	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0
Ditto ditto not —	$1\frac{1}{2}$	0
Wood sawing per 100 ft	0	62 $\frac{1}{2}$
CHICAGO.		
Labourer, not found, per day . . .	1	0
Bricklayer, per day	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$	0
Shipwright — . . .	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$	0
Carpenter — . . .	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2	0
Sashes, 5 to 7 cts. per pane.		
ST. LOUIS.		
Mechanics, per day	2 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	0

	dols	cts		dols	cts
NEW ORLEANS.			2nd Engineers, pr month	40	0
Labourers, per day	2	0	Clerks .	70	0
Mechanics, —	2½	0	Carpenters „	35	0
EASTERN STATES,			Cooks .	40	0
Servant men, per			Stewards „	40	0
month, found	12 to 15	0	Stewardesses „	20	0
Servant girls, per week	1½	0	Deck hands and firemen	30	0
MISSISSIPPI RIVER.			COST OF LIVING TO WORKMEN		
Captains of steam boats,			In Ohio, per week	1	0
per month	100	0	— general —	1½	0
Pilots, per month	120	0	— St. Louis —	2	0
1st Engineers „	75	0	— New Orleans	2 to 3	0

COST OF CARRIAGE.

TO NEW ORLEANS.			FROM CINCINNATI, OHIO.		
From Shreveport.			To New Orleans, June 1849, by		
Corn, per bag of 2½ bshs.	0	12½	the Martha Washington.		
Meat, per barrel of			Flour, per barrel	0	40
200 lbs., 40 to 50 cts.			Whiskey, —	0	75
Cotton, per bale	62½c. to	1 0	Castings, per 100lbs.	0	35
Horses, each	5	0	Bacon, butter, cheese,		
Carriages, —	5	0	bedsteads	0	25
Passengers, 1st cabin,			Other small articles	30 to 40	
found	10	0	Lard per keg, 60lbs.	0	15
From Jefferson.			Corn, per bushel	0	10½
Cotton, per bale	1	0	Eggs, per barrel, 90 doz.	0	75
Passengers, 1st cabin,			Hogs, (alive,) each	0	75
found	12	0	Pork, per barrel	0	50
From Upper Red River.			Horses, and Cattle, each	6	0
Cotton, per bale	2 to 2½	0	Oats, per bushel	0	7½
From Jasper County, on flat boats			This is an average. They are lower at		
down the Neches.			high water and higher at low water.		
Cotton, per bale	2½	0	FROM NEW ORLEANS.		
TO AND FROM SHREVEPORT.			To Cincinnati, June, 1849.		
To Hopkins County.			Mackerel, per barrel,		
Per 100 lbs.	1½	0	300 lbs	0	55
To Fannin County.			Railroad iron, sugar,		
Per 100 lbs.	1½ to 2	0	and general merchan-		
Four Yoke of Oxen bring 5			dise, per 100lbs.	0	25
bales of Cotton, and make			Liverpool salt, per bag,		
the journey in 26 days.			200lbs.	0	38
To Pine Hill.			Turk's Island salt, per		
Per 100lbs.	2 to 2½	0	bag, 140 lbs.	0	28
To Earp's, Upshire County.			Molasses, per barrel,		
Per 100lbs 60 miles	0	75	40 gallons	1	0
To Dallas County.			ILLINOIS RIVER.		
Per 100lbs.	3	0	To St. Louis.		
To Brazos River.			Wheat, per bushel	0	3
Per 100lbs.	3½	0	ST. LOUIS.		
FROM NEW ORLEANS.			To New Orleans.		
To Shreveport.			Beeves, each	5	0
Flour, per barrel	½	0	Flour, per barrel	0	25
Dry goods, 5 cubic feet	½	0	Tobacco, per hogshead	2½	0
Castings, per 100lbs. 25 to 30 cts.					
NEW YORK.					
To Albany by Canal.					
Per 100lbs.	½	0			

LIST OF TEMPERATURES.

The Statements as to the Latitude, Longitude, and Distance of Places are only approxmative to the truth.

L I V E R P O O L.

Lat.	Long.	Temperature.	Barom.
		April 11.	
		" 12.	29 7
48 0		" 14.	
47 14	23 15	" 15, 70 sun.	
		" 16, 60 cabin, 10 a.m.	29 0
		" 17, 62 deck, 9 a.m.	
44 40		" 18, 65 midday.	
		" 58 after storm, midday	
43 48	44 24	" 19, 58 8 a.m.	30 0
		68 sun, 12 a.m.	
		57 shade, 12 a.m.	
43 20	49 20	" 20, 63 9 a.m.	
		53 12 a.m.	
		47 2 p.m.	
		Water 33.	
42 18	55 4	" 22, 56 cabin.	29 8
		50 deck, 12 a.m.	
		46 2 p.m.	
41 6		23 66 sun, 8½ a.m.	
		58 shade, 8½ a.m.	
		66 shade, 12 a.m.	
		Water 66 in the Gulf Current.	
		61 with breeze, "	
41 28	58	" 24, 72 sun, 8 a. .	
		86 " 12½ a.m.	
		76 " 1½ a.m.	
		" 25, 52 deck, 8 a.m.	30 1
		" 26, 56 " 12 a.m.	30 0
41 20	63 32	" 27, 47 shade, 8 a.m.	
40 49	67 30	" 28, 52 " 8¼ a.m.	30 15
	at 4 p.m.	63 sun	
		63 sun, 2½ p.m.	
		58 shade, 2½ p.m.	
		50 " 7 p.m.	
		" 29,	29 8
40 23		" 30, 50 shade, 7 a.m.	30 08
		64 sun, 8 a.m.	
		82 sun, 12½.	
		44 shade, 5½.	

** The figures in the columns of Lat., Long., Temperature and Barometric pressure, indicate Degrees.

List of Temperatures continued.

N. Lat.	Long. W.	Temperature	No. of Miles	Arrival	Departure	Conveyance	Cost dols. per mile	Cost cts
		May 11, 82, 3 p.m.						
37 15	89 25	" 12, 94 sun, 3 p.m.	200	May 12, 11 a.m.	May 12, 4 p.m.	Steamer.	2	1
				TO CAIRO.			(found)	
30 0	90 0	78 shade, 3 p.m.	1040	May 17, 7 a.m.	May 17, 7 p.m.	Steamer.	10	1
		70 shade, 7½ p.m.		TO NEW ORLEANS.			(found)	
		" 13, 99 sun, 9 a.m.						
		72 shade.						
		104 sun, standing, 12 a.m.						
		96 sun, moving, 12 a.m.						
		78 shade, moving.						
		70 "						
		64 "						
		62 "						
		14, 66 "						
		102 sun, shade, 8½ a.m.						
		85 shade.						
		78 shade, moving. "						
		82 cloudy, 12 a.m.						
		74 "						
		72 "						
		15, 79 "						
		71 rain 1½ p.m.						
		70 "						
		69 "						

List of Temperatures continued.

N. Lat.	Long. W.	Temperature	No. of Miles	Arrival	Departure	Conveyance	Cost	Cost per mile
May 16,		66, 1 a.m.						
		73 shade, moving, 7½ a.m.						
		80 sun, moving, 8½.						
		75 shade, moving.						
		97 sun, 11½ a.m.						
		80 shade.						
		82 sun, cloudy, 12½ p.m.						
		102 sun, standing, 2 p.m.						
		78 shade, moving, "						
		78 Rain, 7½ p.m.						
"	17, 76	7½ a.m.						
	106 sun, moving, 3½ p.m.							
	83 shade, moving.							
	72	8½ p.m.						
32 30 93 45	"	18, 94 sun, 7½ a.m.					dols.	c.
		78 shade 7½ a.m.					10	1½
		79 shade 2 p.m.					(found)	
		85 sun, wind, 5 p.m.						
		82 shade, 5 p.m.						
		73 shade, 7 p.m.						
"	19, 76	sun, 6½ a.m.						
	70 shade, 6½ a.m.							
	102 sun, 10½ a.m.							
	82 shade, 3 p.m.							
	79 "	6½ p.m.						

TO SHREEVEPORT.

785 May 21, 2 a.m. May 22, mid-day. Steamer.

List of Temperatures continued.

Lat.	Long.	Temperature	Arrival	Departure	Mode	Cost Dols.	Distance
33 20	95 50 Tarrant.	May 28, 64 sun, 7 a.m.	Mr. THOMAS, HOPKINS COUNTY.	May 29.	Horse.	1	25
		May 28, 79	9 p.m.				
		May 29, 58 cold 5½ a.m. 70 rain, 1¼ p.m.					
		May 31, 82 shade, 3¼ p.m.	MR. FRANCE, HOPKINS COUNTY.	May 30.	"	1	27
		May 31, 62 well water.	MR. WORTHINGTON, LAMAR COUNTY.	May 30.	"	½	10
		June 1, 90 sun, 11¼ a.m.	MR. HOUNDSELL, LAMAR COUNTY.	June 1.	"	½	9
33 40	95 50 Paris.	June 1, 88 shade, 2 p.m.	MR. MORGAN, LAMAR COUNTY.	June 2.	"	1	22
		June 1, 108 sun, 2 p.m.					
		" 2, 80 cloudy, 9½ a.m. 76					
33 50	96 15 Bonham.	June 3, 82	JUDGE ENGLISH, FANNIN COUNTY.	June 6.	"	½	30
		" 60, well water.					
		" 4, 82 shade, 3 p.m.					
		" 5, 74 shade, 7 a.m.					
		June 6, 74	MR. ROBERTS, COLLINS COUNTY	June 7.	"	½	26
			12½ a.m.				

List of Temperatures continued.

Lat.	Long.	Temperature	Arrival	Departure	Mode	Cost Dols.	Distance
		June 6, 78 creek water, shallow.					
		" 7, 88 sun, 9 a.m.					
		108 sun, 12½ p.m.					
		88 creek water, shallow.					
33 15	96 55	8, 78 7¼ a.m.	MR. DIXON, COLLINS COUNTY. June 7.	June 8.	Horse.	¾	20
	Mc. Kinney.	100 sun, 10¼ a.m.					
		106 sun, 3¼ p.m.					
		66 spring water.					
32 40	96 40		DR. CONNOVER, DALLAS COUNTY. June 8.	June 9.	"	¾	24
		June 10, 86 cloudy, 10¼ a.m.	MR. BEEMAN, DALLAS COUNTY. June 9.	June 10.	"	¼	9
		88 shade, 12 a.m.					
		95 sun, 1 a.m.					
		80 " 7 p.m.					
		June 11, 84 " 8 a.m.	MR. KYSER, KAUFMAN COUNTY. June 10.	June 11.	"	¼	15
		June 12, 76 " 7 a.m.	MR. SULLIVAN, KAUFMAN COUNTY. June 11.	June 12.	"	¾	30
			MR. Mc GEE, VAN ZAMPT COUNTY. June 12.	June 13.	"	¾	24
32 35	95 40						







